## UC Irvine

UC Irvine Electronic Theses and Dissertations

## Title

Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters with Wide Line Regulation Range and Control Maps for PWM plus Phase-shift Modulated DC-DC Converters

## Permalink

https://escholarship.org/uc/item/18d4t4s4

## Author

LI, SHOUXIANG

## Publication Date

2018
Peer reviewed|Thesis/dissertation

## UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA, IRVINE

Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters with Wide Line Regulation Range and Control Maps for PWM plus Phase-shift Modulated DC-DC Converters

## DISSERTATION

## submitted in partial satisfaction of the requirements for the degree of

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY
In Electrical Engineering
by

Shouxiang Li

Dissertation Committee:
Professor Keyue Smedley, Chair
Professor Guann-Pyng Li
Professor Ender Ayanoglu

Chapter 2, 6 © 2017 IEEE
Chapter 1, 3, 7 © 2018 IEEE
All other materials © 2018 Shouxiang Li

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page
LIST OF FIGURES ..... iii
LIST OF TABLES ..... viii
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS ..... x
CURRICULUM VITAE ..... xi
ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION ..... viii
CHAPTER 1: A Family of Resonant Two-switch Boosting Switched-Capacitor Converter with ZVS Operation and a Wide Line Regulation Range ..... 1
CHAPTER 2: Analysis and Design of the Ladder Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converters for Regulated Output Voltage Applications ..... 36
CHAPTER 3: A Family of Step-up Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converter with Continuously Adjustable Conversion Ratio ..... 65
CHAPTER 4: A Cuk Dual Resonance Core-Based Dickson Resonant Switched-Capacitor with Continuous Conversion Ratio ..... 100
CHAPTER 5: Comparison of Different Step-up Dickson Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters ..... 112
CHAPTER 6: A Control Map for a Bidirectional PWM Plus Phase-Shift-Modulated Push-Pull DC-DC Converter ..... 127
CHAPTER 7: Analysis and Design of a Family of Two-level PWM Plus Phase-Shift Modulated DC-DC Converters ..... 158

## LIST OF FIGURES

Page
Figure 1.1 Topologies of the proposed RTBSC family ..... 5
Figure 1.2 Operating waveforms of 3X RTBSC ..... 5
Figure 1.3 Operating states of 3X RTBSC ( $\left.C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$ ..... 5
Figure 1.4 Voltage gain of 3X RTBSC $(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$ ..... 14
Figure $1.5 \quad$ Voltage gain of 2X RTBSC ..... 15
Figure 1.6 Voltage gain of 4X RTBSC ..... 15
Figure 1.7 Output characteristic of 3X RTBSC $\left(C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$ ..... 17
Figure 1.8 Output characteristic of RTBSC $\left(C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$ ..... 17
Figure 1.9 Normalized maximum voltage value of the resonant capacitor ..... 18
Figure 1.10 Normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor for RTBSC ..... 20
Figure 1.11 Voltage stress of diodes for 3X RTBSC ..... 21
Figure 1.12 Simulated Voltage-Gain Curves of RTBSCs ..... 22
Figure 1.13 Operation waveforms in $C C M_{1<F<2}$ for 3 X RTBSC ..... 24
Figure 1.14 Boundary condition for 3 X RTBSC $-f_{s}=80 \mathrm{KHz}$ ..... 24
Figure 1.15 Operation waveforms in $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ for 3 X RTBSC ..... 24
Figure 1.16 Operation waveforms in $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ for $3 X$ RTBSC ..... 24
Figure 1.17 3X RTBSC - gain curve ..... 26
Figure 1.18 3X RTBSC- efficiency v.s frequency ..... 26
Figure 1.19 Gain/efficiency curve of 3X TBSC ..... 27
Figure 1.20 Input voltage range ..... 29
Figure 1.20 Input voltage range ..... 29
Figure 1.21 Efficiency v.s. power ..... 29
Figure 1.22 Regulation curve ..... 29
Figure 1.23 Load transient response of 3X RTBSC ..... 29
Figure 1.24 Line transient response of 3X RTBSC ..... 30
Figure 1.25 Variants of Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters ..... 31
Figure 2.1 Topologies of the Ladder RSCs ..... 39
Figure 2.2 Operating waveforms in different modes - 3X Ladder RSC ..... 40
Figure 2.3 Switching states of 3X Ladder RSC in $C C M_{1<F<2}$ ..... 41
Figure 2.4 Voltage gain of 3X Ladder RSC $(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$ ..... 48
Figure 2.5 Output characteristics of 3X Ladder RSC ..... 50
Figure 2.6 Normalized maximum voltage of the resonant capacitor ..... 52
Figure 2.7 Normalized maximum RMS current of the resonant inductor ..... 53
Figure 2.8 Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=40 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC ..... 59
Figure 2.9 Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=50 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC ..... 60
Figure 2.10 Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=79 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC(Boundary) 60
Figure 2.11 Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC ..... 61
Figure 2.12 Experimental results of 3X Ladder RSC (Open-loop) ..... 61
Figure 2.13 Gain curve and efficiency of traditional 3X Ladder SCC ..... 61
Figure 2.14 Circuit diagram of the feedback controller ..... 62
Figure 2.15 Experimental results of 3X Ladder RSC (Closed-loop) ..... 62
Figure 2.16 Transient response of 3X Ladder RSC ..... 63
Figure 3.1 Topology of the Cuk DRC ..... 71
Figure 3.2 Operating waveforms of the Cuk DRC ..... 71
Figure 3.3 Operating states of the Cuk DRC ..... 71
Figure 3.4 Conversion ratio curve of the Cuk DRC ..... 78
Figure 3.5 Normalized maximum voltage of the resonant capacitor ..... 79
Figure 3.6 Normalized rms current of $L_{r 1}$ in the Cuk DRC ..... 81
Figure 3.7 Normalized rms current of $L_{r 2}$ in the Cuk DRC ..... 81
Figure 3.8 Topologies of step-up Fibonacci RSC with Cuk DRC ..... 82
Figure 3.9 Topologies of step-up Series-parallel RSC with Cuk DRC ..... 82
Figure 3.10 Topologies of resonant Voltage Doubler with Cuk DRC ..... 82
Figure 3.11 Conversion ratio curves of different topologies ( $k=2$ ) ..... 85
Figure 3.12 Topologies of traditional resonant cores ..... 85
Figure 3.13 Inductor current waveforms in different modes ..... 86
Figure 3.14 Voltage gain curve of "indirect" resonant core ..... 86
Figure 3.15 Voltage stress of $S_{2}, D_{2}$ in the Cuk DRC ..... 89
Figure 3.16 Current stress of switches in the Cuk DRC ..... 90
Figure 3.17 Waveform of $i_{L_{r 1}}$ without blocking diode ..... 94
Figure 3.18 Waveforms of $i_{L_{r 1,2}}, V_{c r}$ with blocking diode $(Q=0.0196)$ ..... 94
Figure 3.19 Waveforms of $V_{\text {in }}, V_{\text {out }}$ of in the Cuk DRC $(Q=0.0196)$ ..... 94
Figure 3.20 Gain curve comparison of the Cuk DRC ..... 95
Figure 3.21 Measured efficiency of in the Cuk DRC ..... 95
Figure 3.22 Simulated gain curves of different topologies ..... 96
Figure 4.1 Topology of the 3X Cuk DDRSC ..... 102
Figure 4.2 Operating waveforms ..... 103
Figure 4.3 Operating states ..... 104
Figure 4.4 Voltage gain curve $\left(k^{2}=8\right)$ ..... 110
Figure 4.5 Simulated gain curve $\left(k^{2}=8\right)$ ..... 111
Figure 5.1 Topology of Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core ..... 119
Figure 5.2 Operating waveforms ..... 119
Figure 5.3 Operating states above the resonance ..... 120
Figure 5.4 Theoretical voltage gain curve ..... 120
Figure 5.5 Topology of Dickson RSC with Cuk DRC ..... 121
Figure 5.6 Theoretical voltage gain curve ..... 121
Figure 5.7 Topology of phase-shift regulated Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core ..... 122
Figure 5.8 Operating waveforms ..... 122
Figure 5.9 Operating states ..... 123
Figure 6.1 Topology of the bidirectional PPS push-pull converter ..... 132
Figure 6.2 Operation waveforms in mode d(+) for PPS push-pull converter ..... 133
Figure 6.3 Switching states for PPS push-pull converter ..... 134
Figure 6.4 Normalized power transmission capability curve ..... 140
Figure 6.5 The proposed control map for PPS push-pull converter ..... 146
Figure 6.6 Experimental waveforms in mode d(+) ..... 151
Figure 6.7 Hard-switched operation of S1 in mode b'(+) ..... 151
Figure 6.8 Experimental waveforms in mode c(-) ..... 152
Figure 6.9 Measured control map for PPS push-pull converter ..... 153
Figure 6.10 Measured efficiency of PPS push-pull converter ..... 154
Figure 6.11 Comparison of PPS and PS control for push-pull converter ..... 154
Figure 7.1 Block diagram of a two-level PPS IBDC ..... 162
Figure 7.2 Two-switch cells of two-level PPS IBDCs ..... 162
Figure 7.3 Operating waveforms of the two-level PPS IBDC ..... 164
Figure 7.4 Topology of cell (b2') + cell (a2) ..... 164
Figure 7.5 Control map of group $(B+A)$ ..... 173
Figure 7.6 Control map of group $(\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A})$ ..... 174
Figure 7.7 Control map of group ( $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{B}$ ) ..... 176
Figure 7.8 Topologies of the simulated two-level PPS IBDC ..... 177
Figure 7.9 Simulated control maps for two-level PPS IBDC ..... 178
Figure 7.10 Simulated RMS current of combination C+A ..... 178
Figure 7.11 Experimental results in mode a(1) ..... 182
Figure 7.12 Experimental results in mode a(2) ..... 182
Figure 7.13 Experimental results in mode a'(1) ..... 183
Figure 7.14 Experimental control map for combination C+A ..... 183
Figure 7.15 Measured Efficiency for combination C+A ..... 183
Figure 7.16 Experimental results with PS control strategy ..... 184

## LIST OF TABLES

Page
Table 1.1 Key formulas for 3X RTBSC ..... 13
Table 1.2 Prototype specifications of 3X RTBSC ..... 22
Table 1.3 Power loss distribution of 3x RTBSC prototype ..... 28
Table 1.4 Component count comparison ..... 32
Table 1.5 Property comparison ..... 32
Table 2.1 Key Formulas for 3X Ladder RSC ..... 47
Table 2.2 Prototype specifications of 3X Ladder RSC ..... 55
Table 3.1 Component stress in the Cuk DRC ..... 81
Table 3.2 Switching schemes of different topologies ..... 83
Table 3.3 Prototype specifications of the Cuk DRC ..... 90
Table 3.4 Power loss distribution of the Cuk DRC ..... 93
Table 5.1 Component Comparison ..... 125
Table 5.2 Characteristics Comparison ..... 125
Table 6.1 Operation modes of PPS push-pull converter ..... 132
Table 6.2 Soft-switching condition of PPS push-pull converter ..... 142
Table 6.3 Component stress of PPS push-pull prototype ..... 148
Table 6.4 Specifications of PPS push-pull prototype ..... 149
Table 7.1 Operation modes of two-level PPS IBDC ..... 163
Table 7.2 Unified solution of the two-level PPS IBDC ..... 167
Table 7.3 Stresses of capacitor/inductor for two-level PPS IBDC ..... 168
Table 7.4 Stresses of switch for two-level PPS IBDC ..... 168

Table 7.5 Simulation parameters of the two-level PPS IBDCs 177
Table 7.6 Prototype specifications of combination C+A 179
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { Table 7.7 } & \text { Estimated power loss of combination C }+ \text { A } & 181\end{array}$

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

I would like to express the deepest appreciation to my committee chair, professor Keyue Smedley. She continually and convincingly encouraged me to figure out not only new ideas, but also simple and useful novel ideas, which could be applied in the real industry. She always told me the level of your Ph.D. determines your whole academic career, so you should try to break through instead of trying to ride the wave. Without her guidance and persistent help this dissertation would not have been possible.

I would like to thank my committee members, professor Guann-Pyng Li and Professor Ender Ayanoglu. When I was starting my Ph.D. career in professor G.P. Li's Calit2 group, he told me "Shoot for the moon. Even if you miss, you'll land among stars". This quote kept pushing me forward.

In addition, a thank you to my colleagues Bin Wu and Roozbeh Naderi, who gave me some helpful and constructive suggestions about research. I also appreciate the help from kang Xiangli, Yifei Zheng, Wenhao Xie for my research project.

I thank IEEE for permission to include Chapter 1, 2, 3, 6, 7 of my dissertation, which were originally published in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics and IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics. I thank the University of California Irvine for the fellowships and teaching assistantships during my Ph. D. study. I would also thank the One-Cycle Control, Inc for the summer scholarship in 2016 and 2017.

My special thanks to my parents, who kept encouraging and pushing me to overcome the difficulties and frustrations. When I was young, they told me try to be a kind man first, then to learn the knowledge in school. I am happy I do not make them disappointed.

## CURRICULUM VITAE

## Shouxiang Li

B.S. in Electrical Engineering and Automation

Beijing Institute of Technology, Beijing, China
2012-2013 Intern, Power Management Unit (PWM) Group
Broadcom Corporation, Irvine, CA, USA

2013 M.S. in Electrical and Computer Engineering
University of California, Irvine, CA, USA
2013-2014 Junior Specialist, Power Electronics Lab
EECS Department, University of California, Irvine, CA, USA
2015-2018
Teaching Assistant, Control Systems and Industrial \& Power Electronics EECS Department, University of California, Irvine, CA, USA

2018 Ph.D. in Electrical Engineering
University of California, Irvine, CA, USA

## PUBLICATIONS

## Journal Paper

[1] S. Li, K. Xiangli and K. M. Smedley, "Analysis and Design of a Family of Two-Level PWM Plus Phase-Shift-Modulated DC-DC Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 65, no. 6, pp. 4650-4660, June 2018.
[2] S. Li, Y. Zheng, B. Wu and K. M. Smedley, "A Family of Resonant Two-Switch Boosting Switched-Capacitor Converter With ZVS Operation and a Wide Line Regulation Range," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 33, no. 1, pp. 448-459, Jan. 2018.
[3] S. Li, K. Xiangli and K. M. Smedley, "A Control Map for a Bidirectional PWM Plus Phase-Shift-Modulated Push-Pull DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 64, no. 11, pp. 8514-8524, Nov. 2017.
[4] S. Li, K. Xiangli, Y. Zheng and K. M. Smedley, "Analysis and Design of the Ladder Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converters for Regulated Output Voltage Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 64, no. 10, pp. 7769-7779, Oct. 2017.
[5] S. Li, K. M. Smedley, D. R. Caldas and Y. W. Martins, "Hybrid Bidirectional DC-DC Converter With Low Component Counts," in IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications, vol. 54, no. 2, pp. 1573-1582, March-April 2018.
[6] S. Li, Y. Zheng and K. Smedley, "A Family of Step-up Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converter with Continuously Adjustable Conversion Ratio," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics.
[7] S. Li, Y. and K. M. Smedley, " A Family of Mirrored Dickson Switched Capacitor Converter and Its ZVS Resonant Configuration," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics.
[8] K. Xiangli, S. Li and K. M. Smedley, "Decoupled PWM Plus Phase-Shift Control for a Dual-Half-Bridge Bidirectional DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 33, no. 8, pp. 7203-7213, Aug. 2018.
[9] Y. Zheng, S. Li, Swatilekha Dey and K. M. Smedley, " A Family of Isolated Bidirectional Resonant Converters with Duty-cycle Control and Automatic Power Flow Transition," in IET on Power Electronics
[10] Y. Zheng, S. Li and K. M. Smedley, " Non-isolated high step-down converter with ZVS and low current ripple," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics
[11] B. Wu, S. Li and K. Ma Smedley, "A New Single-Switch Isolated High-Gain Hybrid Boosting Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 63, no. 8, pp. 4978-4988, Aug. 2016.
[12] B. Wu, S. Li, K. M. Smedley and S. Singer, "Analysis of High-Power Switched-Capacitor Converter Regulation Based on Charge-Balance Transient-Calculation Method," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 3482-3494, May 2016.
[13] B. Wu, S. Li, Y. Liu and K. Ma Smedley, "A New Hybrid Boosting Converter for Renewable Energy Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 1203-1215, Feb. 2016.
[14] B. Wu, S. Li, K. Ma Smedley and S. Singer, "A Family of Two-Switch Boosting SwitchedCapacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 5413-5424, Oct. 2015.

## Conference Paper

[1] S. Li, K. M. Smedley, D. R. Caldas and Y. W. Martins, "A hybrid bidirectional DC-DC converter for dual-voltage automotive systems," 2017 IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), Tampa, FL, 2017, pp. 355-361.
[2] S. Li, Y. Zheng, K. M. Smedley and B. Wu, "A family of resonant two-switch boosting switched-capacitor converter with ZVS operation and a wide voltage-gain range," 2017 IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), Tampa, FL, 2017, pp. 1713-1719.
[3] Kang Xiangli, Shouxiang Li and K. Smedley, "Analysis and modelling of a bidirectional push-pull converter with PWM plus phase-shift control," IECON 2016-42nd Annual Conference of the IEEE Industrial Electronics Society, Florence, Italy, 2016, pp. 12681273.
[4] S. Li, B. Wu, K. Smedley and S. Singer, "Analysis and design of a 1-kW 3X interleaved switched-capacitor DC-DC converter," 2014 IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE), Pittsburgh, PA, 2014, pp. 1692-1698.
[5] B. Wu, S. Li and S. Keyue, "A new hybrid boosting converter," 2014 IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE), Pittsburgh, PA, 2014, pp. 3349-3354.

## ABSTRACT OF THE DISSERTATION

Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters with Wide Line Regulation Range and Control Maps for PWM plus Phase-shift Modulated DC-DC Converters

By
Shouxiang Li
Doctor of Philosophy in Electrical Engineering
University of California, Irvine, 2018
Professor Keyue Smedley, Chair

## Part I: Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters with Wide Line Regulation Range

The traditional switched-capacitor converter (SCC) typically comes with the shortcomings of high transient current spike, hard-switched operation and limited line regulation range. In this thesis, a family of resonant two-switch boosting switchedcapacitor converter (RTBSC) and a family of Ladder resonant switched-capacitor converter (RSC) with low transient current spike, soft-switching operation and wide line regulation range are proposed. By inserting a small resonant inductor, the additional benefit of reduction of one or two bulky capacitor banks to much smaller resonant capacitor(s) is obtained. By operating above the resonant frequency, the transistors are ZVS turned on and diodes are zero-current-switching (ZCS) turned off. Most importantly, the voltage-gain range is significantly expanded. This resonant configuration is applicable to TBSC, Ladder SCC and the Dickson SCC.

However, the regulation capability of the proposed RTBSC and Ladder RSC is still a challenge at light load condition. To ease this issue, a family of step-up resonant switched-
capacitor converter (RSC) with continuously adjustable conversion ratio is proposed based on the Cuk Dual Resonance Core (DRC) concept. By adopting the on-time fixed frequency modulation, its conversion ratio can vary continuously and efficiently even at the light load condition (1/10 of the rated power). The configuration of Cuk DRC is applicable to the Series-parallel (SP) SCC, Fibonacci SCC, Voltage Doubler (VD) and Dickson SCC.

## Part II: Control Maps for PWM plus Phase-shift Modulated DC-DC Converters

In this part, comprehensive analyses about the operation principle, power transmission capability, component stress and the zero-voltage-switching (ZVS) operation region for a three-level PWM plus phase-shift (PPS) modulated bidirectional push-pull converter and a family of two-level PPS modulated isolated bidirectional DC-DC converters (IBDCs) are presented. Based on the analyses, a set of control maps is established to assist converter operation and design in the low-circulating-current regions, high-power-transmissioncapability regions, and ZVS operation regions. In the control maps, a circuit parameter is identified, providing a design limit to select switching frequency, leakage inductance, turns ratio and power level of the PPS modulated DC-DC converters.

## PART I

CHAPTER 1: A Family of Resonant Two-switch Boosting SwitchedCapacitor Converter with ZVS Operation and a Wide Line Regulation Range

### 1.1 Introduction

Switched-capacitor converter (SCC) has the potential to achieve small size, light weight, high efficiency and high power density for DC-DC power conversion [1]. Over the last decades, researches in this field flourished, resulted in many SCC topologies, such as conventional Ladder SCC, Dickson SCC [2], series-parallel SCC [3][4], flying capacitor multilevel dc-dc converter (FCMDC) [5]-[7], multilevel modular capacitor-clamped dc-dc converter (MMCCC) [8] and so forth. The inductor-less property makes SCC possible to be integrated on chip for milliwatt-power level applications [2][9][10], operating as the power supply for other function blocks such as EEPROM, Flash memories, mixed-signal VLSI and so forth. In addition, applications where power levels are in the range from tens of watts [3][4][11] to kilowatt-level [5]-[8][12], and even tens of kilowatts [13] were reported in the literature, demonstrating the widespread utilization of SCCs.

One major limitation for the SCCs is its limited line regulation range. If the output voltage is regulated, the input-voltage variation range is constrained by a narrow band, because the voltage gain is predetermined by the circuit structure with little adjustability [18]. Several methods were proposed to improve the line and load regulation performances. One of them is to operate the converter at a duty cycle close to 0.5 and a fixed frequency, while adopting the on-resistance control [1]. However, the smaller on-resistance is preferable to achieve higher efficiency, limiting the regulation range. Another method is to change the duty cycle of the transistors, as reported in [3][4][11]. But the switching current will be very high if the duty cycle is small, causing high EMI and power losses. One can also use frequency modulation. This method is mainly for chip-level SCCs [9] [10], whose switching frequency range can be adjusted widely in the order of Mega Hertz. A combination of two
modulation variables can also be employed to regulate capacitors' charging time and switching frequency so as to achieve the line and load regulation [14]. Moreover, [15]-[17] reported the quasi-switched-capacitor (QSC) converter, where p-type MOSFET being operated as a controllable constant current source to regulate the output. However, the precise control of the current level may be difficult [18] and the extra p-type MOSFET and the driving circuit will increase the cost and circuit complexity.

To combine the advantages of high-voltage-gain of a SCC and good output regulation of a switching-mode dc-dc converter, some hybrid converters were proposed. In [19], traditional Fibonacci SC converter and boost/buck-boost converter were coupled to obtain a good regulation. In [20], two buck converters were cascaded before and after an n-cell phase-shifted switched-capacitor (PSSC) converter [21]. Aside from the SCCs, SC cells can also be utilized in some traditional inductor-based converters to combine the voltage-lift and regulation functions. Such voltage-lift technique was employed in Luo converter to increase the output voltage gain in geometric progression [22]. The SC cell - voltage multiplier - was applied in the interleaved boost converter [23] and then extended to some other topologies [24]- [27].

Another limitation for SC converters is the hard-switched operation, which results in switching losses [2] - [13], hindering the increase of switching frequency. Zero-currentswitching (ZCS) SC converters with an inserted resonant tank were proposed in [28]-[30]. Those converters typically operate at a switching frequency lower than the resonant frequency and their resonant current is in DCM. If the resonant frequency is designed to be a much higher value, the added resonant inductor can be integrated on a chip as reported in [31]. The achieved ZCS operation improves the efficiency, however, ZVS is still preferable
for MOSFETS. Moreover, the ZCS RSCs are still bounded by the most severe limitation of inability to provide regulation against line and transient load changes [32]. Theoretically, the voltage gain in DCM is almost fixed. Therefore, the output voltage will follow any change in the input voltage and no satisfactory transient response can be achieved in case of load changes.

In [33], "sneak circuit" paths of Dickson RSCs were found at different operating frequencies, inspiring researchers to explore the characteristics of RSCs in different operation regions. In [34], the improved voltage regulation capability of a double voltageratio RSC above its resonant frequency was verified, revealing the significance of this operation region.

In this chapter, a family of RTBSCs with ZVS operation and a wide line regulation range is proposed. Compared to the previously proposed TBSCs [35][36], from the UCI Laboratory, only a small resonant inductor is added, while two bulky capacitor banks are replaced by two much smaller resonant capacitors. By operating it above the resonant frequency, the transistors are ZVS turned on and diodes are ZCS turned off, reducing the switching loss significantly. In addition, the voltage-gain range is expanded significantly, so that it can tolerate large input-voltage-variation if the output voltage is regulated. The different operation modes, voltage-gain curves, soft-switching regions, output characteristics and current/voltage stresses of the resonant tank for this family were analyzed in details. A 3X RTBSC prototype with maximum output voltage 150 V , maximum output power 140 W was built. The analysis has been verified by experimental results. The contents in this chapter have been published in paper [37].

### 1.2 Operation Modes and Voltage-gain Curves



Fig. 1.1. Topologies of the proposed RTBSC family

(a) CCM $_{1<F<2}$
(b) $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$
(c) $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$

Fig. 1.2. Operating waveforms of 3 X RTBSC



Fig. 1.3. Operating states of 3 X RTBSC $\left(C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$
The TBSC converter family was proposed in the Power Electronics Laboratory at UCI [35] with the advantage of only two active switches, automatic interleaved operation and low output voltage ripple. Significant improvement in voltage regulation can be achieved by inserting a small resonant inductor. Soft switching and reduction of capacitance come as added benefits.

The topologies of the proposed RTBSCs family are shown in Fig. 1.1, where the resonant tank is highlighted with the red circle, while the other part is the same as the structure of TBSC in [35]. In this part, a 3X RTBSC will be analyzed to find different operation modes and the corresponding voltage-gain curves. Then the similar analysis will be extended to N X RTBSCs.

The topology of 3X RTBSC is shown in Fig. 1.1 (b), where $S_{1,2}$ are MOSFETs with internal anti-parallel diodes and $D_{1} \sim D_{4}$ are power diodes. An inductor $L_{r}$ and two small film capacitors $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2}$ constitute the resonant tank, which is highlighted in the red circle. Capacitors $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}, 1 \mathrm{~b}}$ are charge banks with much larger capacitance.

The duty cycle of $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is fixed at 0.5 and their driving signals are complimentary with a short dead-time. The voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2}$ is denoted as $V_{c r 1,2}(t)$, while the voltages
across $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}, 1 \mathrm{~b}}$ are defined as $V_{c 1 a}(t)$ and $V_{c 1 b}(t)$. The currents flowing through $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r}}$, switches $\mathrm{S}_{1,2}$ and diodes $\mathrm{D}_{1} \sim \mathrm{D}_{4}$ are represented by $i_{L r}(t), i_{s 1,2}(t)$ and $i_{D 1 \sim D 4}(t)$ respectively. The switching frequency and resonant frequency are represented by $f_{s}$ and $f_{r}$. The defined positive directions are highlighted in green arrows in Fig. 1.1 (b).

For simplicity, several assumptions are made as follows. With the symmetrical structure, the capacitances of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}$ are both equal to $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$, so the maximum (minimum) voltage values across them are both equal to $V_{\text {cr_max }}\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)$. The capacitances of $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{~b}}$ are large and equal to each other, so the voltages on both $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{~b}}$ maintained at a constant value $V_{c}$ in a given switching cycle. The ESRs of all capacitors, on-resistance of switches and forward voltage of diodes are neglected. The dead-time between the complimentary driving signals is neglected.

### 1.2.1 Operation Modes and Voltage-gain Curve of 3X RTBSC

### 1.2.1.1 Operation in Frequency Region $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$

When $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$, the transistors are ZVS turned on while the diodes ZCS turn off. In addition, the voltage-gain range is widened by changing $f_{s}$ within a relatively small range. Moreover, the RMS current stress is lower, which will be discussed later. Therefore the nominal operating frequency is chosen in this range. The typical operating waveforms and the equivalent circuits in different operating states are shown in Fig. 1.2(a) and Fig. 1.3. This operating mode is defined as $C C M_{1<F<2}$. Analyses of converter operation and voltagegain curve in $C C M_{1<F<2}$ are as follows.

First, in every operating state illustrated in Fig. 1.3, the following equation is always held:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{i n}+V_{c}=V_{c r 1}(t)+V_{c r 2}(t)=V_{c r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)+V_{c r 2}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \min } \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, the output voltage is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}=2 V_{c}+V_{i n}=2\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)-V_{\text {in }} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Secondly, from Fig. 1.3, both $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ and the load are charged by $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ during $t_{1} \sim t_{4}$. Then all the charges stored in $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ will be transferred to the load during $t_{0} \sim t_{1}$ and $t_{4} \sim t_{0}$, which means all the charges delivered to the load will be first stored in $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ in each switching cycle. According to the charge balance of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}} * \frac{1}{f_{s}} \text {, where } \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}} \text { is the load resistance } \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thirdly, the values of $V_{\text {cr_max }}$ and $V_{\text {cr_min }}$ can be derived according to the KVL and KCL equations in each operating state.
[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}} \sim \boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}$ ]: In this state, there are two charging loops denoted in blue arrows, as shown in Fig. 1.3(a). The KVL and KCL equations in this operating state are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
-L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 1}(t)-V_{c}=0  \tag{4}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=-\frac{1}{2} i_{L r}(t)\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}\right) \tag{5}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 1.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{c r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{c r_{-} \max } \tag{6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (1) (4) (5) (6), the resonant current and voltage are:

$$
\begin{align*}
& i_{L r}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 c_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right), \text { where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} c_{r}}}  \tag{7}\\
& V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{\text {in }}\right)+\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{8}
\end{align*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}} \sim \boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{4}}$ ]: This interval is composed of three parts $-t_{2} \sim t_{3}{ }^{\prime}, t_{3}{ }^{\prime} \sim t_{3}$ and $t_{3} \sim t_{4}$, but the equations are the same. At $t_{2}$, transistor $S_{1}$ is turned off and then the loop current will charge the parasitic capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$ of $S_{1}$ and discharge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ of $S_{2}$ till $t_{2}{ }^{\prime}$, shown in Fig. 1.3(c). The parasitic capacitance is so small, thus this interval is very short, which is
neglected in steady-state calculation. After $t_{2}{ }^{\prime}$, the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ is discharged to zero and the internal anti-parallel diode of $S_{2}$ starts conducting current, shown Fig. 1.3(d). At $t_{3}$, transistor $S_{2}$ is turned on with ZVS operation.

During $\left[t_{2} \sim t_{4}\right]$, the KVL and KCL equations are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
-L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 1}(t)-\left(V_{i n}+V_{c}\right)=0  \tag{9}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=-\frac{1}{2} i_{L r}(t)\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}\right) \tag{10}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 1.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{4}\right)=0, V_{c r 1}\left(t_{4}\right)=V_{\text {cr_min }} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (1) (9) (10) (11), the resonant current and voltage are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(-V_{\text {cr_max }} \max \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right)\right.  \tag{12}\\
V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)+\left(-V_{\text {cr_max }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right) \tag{13}
\end{gather*}
$$

During $\left[t_{1} \sim t_{4}\right.$ ], both the resonant current and voltage are composed of two different parts of sinusoidal waveforms and the overall frequency is equal to $f_{s}$ if dead-time is neglected, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{2}-t_{0}=t_{4}-t_{1}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (7) (12) (14):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}}+t_{0}-t_{1}\right)+V_{\text {cr_max }} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right)=0 \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, according to (8) (13) (14):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}}+t_{0}-t_{1}\right)+V_{\text {cr_max }} \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right)=V_{\text {in }} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

By solving the set of equations (15) (16), the following expression can be obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\frac{V_{c r_{-} \text {min }}^{2}-2 V_{\text {in }} V_{c r_{-} \text {min }}+V_{c r_{-} \text {max }}^{2}}{2 V_{\text {cr_min }} V_{c r_{-} \text {max }}-2 V_{c r_{-} \text {max }} V_{\text {in }}}<0\left(f_{r}\right) \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming $d=\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi, k=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}$ and according to (2) (3) (17):

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_min }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{\left.(1-d) k^{2}+(A-d-3) k+6 d+6-2 A\right)}{2\left[(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4\right]}  \tag{18}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_max }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{(k+2) M_{\text {cr_min }}-1}{k-2}  \tag{19}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{k[(1-d) k+2 A-4 d-4]}{(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { where } \mathrm{A}=\sqrt{\left(d^{2}-2 d+1\right) k^{2}+\left(2 d^{2}-2\right) k+d^{2}+8 d+7} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, a special scenario should be noted. The minimum voltage gain of the 3X RTBSC is 1 , resulting from the structure of the TBSC converter. As a result, the voltage-gain curve maintains at 1 when (20) is smaller than 1 . In this condition, equation of charge balance (3) will not be held, while (2) and (17) are still true. This operating mode is defined as Fixed - Gain $_{1<F<2}\left(F G_{1<F<2}\right)$. According to (2) (17), the following equations are derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{c r_{-} \max }=\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{21}\\
M_{c r-m i n}=1-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{22}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=1 \tag{23}
\end{gather*}
$$

The boundary constraint between $F G_{1<F<2}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$ is when equation (20) is smaller than 1.

### 1.2.1.2 Operation in Frequency Region $\frac{1}{2} f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}$

When $\frac{1}{2} f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}$, the transistors are hard-switched and suffer from capacitive turn-on losses and dv/dt noise, which is not practical for very high-frequency operation [38]. Typically, the RTBSC does not operate in this region. In order to make the analysis
complete, the voltage-gain curve is analyzed as well. The operating waveforms are shown in Fig. 1.2(b). This operating mode is defined as $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$

With the similar method, the equations of resonant current and voltage during [ $t_{0} \sim t_{1}$ ] and $\left[t_{1} \sim t_{3}\right]$ can be derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{c r_{-} \max }\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{24}\\
V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {cr_}-\max }+V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{\text {in }}\right)+\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_max }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{25}
\end{gather*}
$$

And,

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{26}\\
V_{c r 1}(t)=V_{\text {cr_min }} \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{27}
\end{gather*}
$$

By ignoring the dead-time and charging/discharging time of the parasitic capacitances, the following equations are held:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{0}\right)=-i_{L r}\left(t_{3}\right)  \tag{28}\\
V_{c r 1}\left(t_{0}\right)+V_{c r 1}\left(t_{3}\right)=V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \min } \tag{29}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to (24) - (29), the following expression can be obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\frac{V_{c r-\min }^{2}-2 V_{\text {in }} V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-\max }}^{2}}{2 V_{c r_{-} \min } V_{c r_{-} \max }-2 V_{c r_{-} \min } V_{\text {in }}}\left(0.5 f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}\right) \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, equations (2) (3) are still true in this operation region. As a result, the following formulas can be derived according to (2) (3) (30):

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_min }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{\left.(1-d) k^{2}+(B+3 d+1) k-2 d-2-2 B\right)}{2\left[(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4\right]}  \tag{31}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{V_{c r \_\max }}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{(k+2) M_{c r \_ \text {min }}-1}{k-2}  \tag{32}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{k[(1-d) k+2 B+4 d+4]}{(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { where } B=\sqrt{\left(d^{2}-2 d+1\right) k^{2}-\left(2 d^{2}-2\right) k+d^{2}+8 d+7} \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, two special conditions should be noted.
First, the minimum voltage gain is 1 . As a result, the voltage-gain curve maintains at 1 when (33) is smaller than 1. Equation (3) will not be held, while (2) and (30) are still true. This operating mode is defined as $F G_{0.5<F<1}$.

According to (2) (30), the following equations are derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{c r_{-} \max }=1+\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{34}\\
M_{\text {cr_min }^{2}}=-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{35}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=1 \tag{36}
\end{gather*}
$$

The boundary constraint between $F G_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is when equation (33) is smaller than 1.

Secondly, the maximum voltage gain is 3 , limited by the TBSC structure. Within a certain frequency range, the gain curve will maintain at 3 . In this unregulated region, the resonant current will go to DCM as shown in Fig. 1.2 (c). This operating mode is defined as $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$. The boundary between $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ can be derived as follows.

In $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$, equation (3) will not be held. Based on (2) (30),

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_max }=\left(1+\frac{3}{2 k}\right)}^{M_{\text {cr_min }}=\left(1-\frac{3}{2 k}\right)} \begin{array}{c}
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=3
\end{array} . \tag{37}
\end{gather*}
$$

If $M_{\text {cr_min }}$ is larger than 0 , the resonant tank cannot start resonating in the reverse direction and thus the resonant current goes to DCM. As a result, the constraint of $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is $M_{c r_{-} \min }>0$, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
k>3 / 2 \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 1.2.1.3 Voltage-gain Curve in Frequency Region $\frac{1}{2} f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$

For convenience, the above analyses about operating modes, boundary conditions and voltage-gain formulas are summarized in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1. Key formulas for 3X RTBSC

| Freq. | 0.5f $\boldsymbol{r}_{r}<\boldsymbol{f}_{s}<\mathbf{2} \boldsymbol{f}_{r}$ |  |  | $\boldsymbol{f}_{r}<\boldsymbol{f}_{s}<\mathbf{2} \boldsymbol{f}_{r}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | $F G_{0.5<F<1}$ | $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ | $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ | CCM ${ }_{1<\mathrm{F}<2}$ | $F G_{1<F<2}$ |
| Boundary | Eq. (33)<1 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Eq. (33)>1 } \\ & \& k<3 / 2 \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Eq. (33)>1 } \\ & \& k>3 / 2 \end{aligned}$ | Eq. (20)>1 | Eq. $(20)<1$ |
| $M_{\text {cr_min }}$ | $-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}$ | Eq. (31) | $1-\frac{3}{2 k}$ | Eq. (18) | $1-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}$ |
| $\boldsymbol{M}_{\text {cr_max }}$ | $1+\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}$ | Eq. (32) | $1+\frac{3}{2 k}$ | Eq. (19) | $\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}$ |
| M | 1 | Eq. (33) | 3 | Eq. (20) | 1 |

In order to plot the voltage-gain curve, two parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Frequency Ratio: } \mathrm{F}=\frac{f_{s}}{f_{r}} \text {, where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} C_{r}}} \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Quality Factor: $\mathrm{Q}=\frac{Z_{r}}{R_{L}}$, where resonant impedance $Z_{r}=\sqrt{L_{r} / 2 C_{r}}$
As a result, the relationships between $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{k}$ and $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{Q}$ are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d=\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{F}\right), k=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}=\frac{F}{Q} \frac{1}{4 \pi} \tag{43}
\end{equation*}
$$

Substituting (43) into the formulas and boundary conditions in Table 1.1, the voltagegain curve of 3X RTBSC is plotted in Fig. 1.4.

### 1.2.2 Voltage Gain of $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ RTBSC

The analysis method for $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ RTBSC is similar to that in part 1.2.1.
When $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$, equation (17) is always true for all RTBSCs when $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$. The only differences are the equations of output voltage and charge balance:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{o}=(N-1)\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \min }\right)-(N-2) V_{\text {in }}  \tag{44}\\
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)=\frac{N-1}{2} * \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}} * \frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{45}
\end{gather*}
$$

When $0.5 f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}$, equation (30) is always true for all RTBSCs. The equations of output voltage and charge balance are exactly the same as (44) and (45).

By consolidating the above equations and the boundaries between different operating modes, the voltage-gain curve of N-X RTBSC can be obtained. For instance, the voltage-gain curves of 2X and 4X RTBSC are plotted in Fig. 1.5 and Fig. 1.6.

From these figures, it is observed that the voltage gain curve resembles a bell like shape peaked at $\mathrm{F}=1$. When Q changes from low (light load) to high (heavy load) the shape of the curve becomes sharper. Regulation of output voltage can be realized at heavy load, but is compromised at light ones.


Fig. 1.4. Voltage gain of 3X RTBSC $(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$


### 1.2.3 Further Investigation

When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, with low Q , the gain curve will maintain at the maximum gain ( N ) over a certain frequency range, in which the RTBSC will lose regulation capability. For example, the $Q$ is low, such as $Q=0.04$ and $Q=0.06$ in Fig. 1.6, the RTBSC will lose regulation capability completely in the range $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$. As a result, aside from the hard-switched issue, another restriction preventing the RTBSC from operating in this region is the unregulated region.

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ RTBSC has higher "selectivity" than ( $\mathrm{N}-1$ )-X RTBSC if Q is equal. For instance, when $\mathrm{Q}=0.04$, the voltage-gain range of 2 X RTBSC is $1.72 \sim 2$. However, the voltage-gain range of 3 X and 4 X RTBSC is $1.56 \sim 3$ and $1.14 \sim 4$, respectively. If Q is low, corresponding to very light load condition, the line regulation range is limited. In order to change the voltage gain, switching frequency has to be varied a lot. This phenomenon is similar to the characteristics of series resonant converters (SRCs) [39].

### 1.3 Output Characteristics of RTBSCs

In this section, the output characteristics of RTBSCs will be discussed. The output characteristic curve can help to gain understanding of how to regulate the output voltage when the line voltage or load current is changing.

As mentioned in section 1.2.1, the operation switching frequency is above the resonant frequency, therefore, only modes $F G_{1<F<2}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$ are applicable. Furthermore, in mode $F G_{1<F<2}$, the voltage gain is fixed at 1 and the output characteristic can be represented by a straight line. Thus only the output characteristic in $C C M_{1<F<2}$ needs to be discussed.

### 1.3.1 Output Characteristics of 3X RTBSC

Several parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\text { Current base: } I_{b}=\frac{V_{i n}}{\sqrt{L_{r} / 2 C_{r}}}  \tag{46}\\
\text { Normalized output current: J }=\frac{V_{o} / R_{L}}{I_{b}}=\frac{M}{2 \pi f_{r} C_{r} R_{L}} \tag{47}
\end{gather*}
$$

From (47), once the input voltage and the resonant tank are determined, the value of J corresponds to the load current. In $C C M_{1<F<2}$, based on (2) (3) (17) and (47),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{F}{4 \pi}\left(M_{\text {cr_max }}-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right)=\frac{F}{4 \pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{-M^{2}+2 M+d\left(1-2 M+M^{2}\right)+7}{4(d+1)}}-1\right) \tag{48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Referred to (48), the output characteristic of 3X RTBSC is plotted in Fig. 1.7.


Fig. 1.7. Output characteristic of 3 X RTBSC $\left(C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$

### 1.3.2 Output Characteristics of N-X RTBSC

For N-X RTBSC, according to (45) and (47),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{F}{2(N-1) \pi}\left(M_{c r \__{-} \max }-M_{c r \__{-} \min }\right) \tag{49}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the expression of (17) is always the same, while the equation of the output voltage is different, as given in (44). According to (17) (44) and (49), the output characteristic can be derived. For instance, the output characteristics of 2X and 4X RTBSCs are plotted in Fig. 1.8 (a) (b).


Fig. 1.8. Output characteristic of RTBSC $\left(C C M_{1<F<2}\right)$

### 1.4 Voltage and Current Stress of the Resonant Tank

### 1.4.1 Voltage Stress of the Resonant Capacitor

In this part, the normalized maximum voltage value $\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }\right)$ of the resonant capacitor is analyzed. For 3 X RTBSC, the value of $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ in different operating modes can be obtained from Table 1.1. Considering the boundary constraints, $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ of the resonant capacitor for 3X RTBSC is plotted in Fig. 1.9 (b). The black line, blue line, green line and red line represents $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ in mode $F G_{0.5<F<1} / F G_{1<F<2}, C C M_{0.5<F<1}, D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$, respectively.

Similarly, $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ of the resonant capacitor for 2X/4X Ladder RSC is plotted in Fig. 1.9 (a) (c). The voltage stress for the resonant capacitor under different operating conditions can be obtained out.


Fig. 1.9. Normalized maximum voltage value of the resonant capacitor for RTBSC

### 1.4.2 Current Stress of the Resonant Inductor

In this part, the normalized RMS current stress of the resonant inductor is analyzed.
For the 3X RTBSC, from Fig. 1.2(a) (b), the current waveform can be approximated to be a sinusoidal wave for simplicity, even though the practical RMS value is smaller. But it will give more design headroom for the purpose of components selections. As for the
$D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 1.2(c), the inductor current can be regarded as a periodic waveform composed of sinusoidal piecewise segments.

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the equations of the current waveform in $F G_{1<F<2}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$ are same. The normalized RMS value of the sinusoidal current wave is calculated according to (7) (46):

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\left|\frac{\left(V_{i n}-V_{\left.c r_{-} \min \right)} \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}}\right.}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(1-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \tag{50}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, the normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor in $F G_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\left|\frac{\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}}}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }-1\right) \tag{51}
\end{equation*}
$$

In $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$, the normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\sqrt{F} \times\left|\frac{\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}}}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{\sqrt{F}}{\sqrt{2}}\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }-1\right) \tag{52}
\end{equation*}
$$

The corresponding values of $M_{\text {cr_min }}$ and $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ can be obtained from Table 1.1. The normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor for 3 X RTBSC is plotted in Fig. 1.10(b). The black line, blue line, green line and red line represents $J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ in condition $F G_{0.5<F<1} / F G_{1<F<2}, C C M_{0.5<F<1}, D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$. It's shown that current stress is high at high Q and $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, and low at low Q and $1<\mathrm{F}<2$.

Similarly, $J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ of the resonant inductor for 2X and 4X RTBSC is plotted in Fig. 1.10(a) (c). The current stress for the resonant inductor under different operating conditions can be figured out.


Fig. 1.10. Normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor for RTBSC

### 1.5 Hardware Design and Experimental Results

### 1.5.1 Hardware Design

In this part, a 3X RTBSC prototype with theoretical maximum output voltage 150 V and maximum power 140 W is designed. Typically, the operating frequency is recommended to be in the range of $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ for ZVS operation, but this prototype was designed to operate in the whole frequency range $(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$ for open loop test in order to demonstrate the validity of analyses in the entire operation range. While for closed-loop test, the converter will only operate in $1<\mathrm{F}<2$.

The highest switching frequency $2 f_{r}$ is designed to be 150 kHz , so the lowest switching frequency $0.5 f_{r}$ and resonant frequency $f_{r}$ are about 38 KHz and 76 KHz respectively. The resonant capacitors $C_{r}$ are chosen to be two 100 nF film capacitors. According to $f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} C_{r}}}$, the resonant inductor $L_{r}$ is about 22 uH.

In order to measure the performance of 3X RTBSC under different load conditions, two power loads $-160 \Omega$ and $320 \Omega$ - are chosen. As a result, the theoretical values of Q are 0.0328 or 0.0656 .

According to Fig. 1.3, the voltage stress $V_{s_{-} 11, S 2}$ on transistor $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is equal to the input voltage, i.e. $V_{S_{-} s 1, s 2}=V_{i n}$. While for the voltage stress $V_{S_{-} D 1 \sim D 4}$ on diodes $\mathrm{D}_{1} \sim \mathrm{D}_{1}$, it's equal to the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{~b}}$, i.e. $V_{S_{-} D 1 \sim D 4}=V_{c}=V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \min }-V_{\text {in }}=\frac{V_{o}-V_{\text {in }}}{2}$. The voltage stress (normalized to $V_{i n}$ ) of diodes is plotted in Fig. 1.11. Since the maximum gain of 3 X RTBSC is 3 , the maximum voltage on the diode is also equal to the input voltage, i.e. $V_{S_{-} D 1 \sim D 4}=\frac{V_{o}-V_{i n}}{2}=\frac{3 V_{i n}-V_{i n}}{2}=V_{i n}$. As shown, the voltage stress on transistors and diodes is low, equal to the input voltage. The voltage stress of the resonant capacitor can be figured out from Fig. 1.10 (b), $V_{S_{-} C r} \approx 2.4 V_{\text {in }}$ when $\mathrm{Q}=0.0656$.

The RMS current stress of the resonant inductor can be figured out from Fig. 1.11(b), i.e. $I_{r m s^{L} L r} \approx 0.95 \times I_{b}$ when $\mathrm{Q}=0.06256$. From Fig. 1.2 , the RMS current stress of $S_{1,2}$ is $I_{r m s_{-} S 1, S 2}=\frac{i_{r m s_{L r}}}{\sqrt{2}}$. In addition, the diode current is only half of the transistor current in every operation state, so $I_{r m s_{-} D 1 \sim D 4}=\frac{i_{r m s_{L} L}}{2 \sqrt{2}}$.


Fig. 1.11. Voltage stress of diodes for 3X RTBSC
Based on the above analysis, proper components are selected and the parameters of the prototype in open-loop (OL) and closed-loop (CL) tests are listed in Table 1.2.

Table 1.2 Prototype specifications of 3X RTBSC

| Power Level (Po) | $<140 \mathrm{~W}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{a}}, \mathrm{C}_{1 \mathrm{~b}}$ | 100 uF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Input $\left(V_{\text {in }}\right)$ | OL: 50 V | $C_{r 1, r 2}$ | 100 nF film capacitors |
|  | CL:40~100V |  |  |
| Output $\left(V_{o}\right)$ | OL: $<150 \mathrm{~V}$ | $L_{r}$ | 22 uH |
|  | CL: 120 V |  |  |
|  | OL:38~150k <br> Hz | $f_{r}$ | 76 kHz |
|  | CL:76~150k <br> Hz |  |  |
| $C_{\text {in }}$ | 100 uF | $D_{1 \sim 4}$ | MBR10100G |
| $C_{\text {out }}$ | 100 uF | $S_{1,2}$ | FDPF390N15A |

### 1.5.2 Simulation and Experimental Results

A family of RTBSCs without parasitic elements is simulated using software Psim. The parameters of the circuit are selected from Table 1.2, and the voltage-gain curves are shown in Fig. 1.12. The solid lines represent the theoretical gain curves, while the black dots/stars/diamonds are simulation results. Seen from the preliminary comparison, the analysis matches the simulation results closely.


Fig. 1.12. Simulated Voltage-Gain Curves of RTBSCs
A prototype was then built. The experimental waveforms of open-loop test are shown in
Fig. $1.13 \sim 1.16$. In open-loop test, the input is fixed at 50 V and then to measure the output voltage with different switching frequencies. Two load resistances are measured to be $163.9 \Omega$ and $322.8 \Omega$, i.e. $Q=0.064$ and $\mathrm{Q}=0.0325$ in practice.

In Fig. 1.13, Q is 0.0325 and $f_{s}$ is 90 kHz . The experimental waveforms match the waveforms of $C C M_{1<F<2}$ in Fig. 1.2(a). From Fig. 1.13(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is ZVS turned on, because the resonant current is negative when the driving signal of $S_{1}$ becomes high. Obviously, the switching noise on the drain-source of MOSFET is reduced a lot due to ZVS operation. Fig. 1.13(b) shows the resonant voltages on $C_{r 1, r 2}$. According to Fig. 1.13(c), $V_{i n}$ is 50 V and $V_{\text {out }}$ is 140 V , thus the voltage gain is 2.8 .

The boundary between $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ and $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$ can be figured out from Fig. 1.14 approximately. The waveform of resonant current is almost a pure sinusoidal wave at 80 kHz , which is the practical resonant frequency $f_{r}$.

In Fig. 1.15, Q is 0.0325 and $f_{s}$ is 40 kHz . The experimental waveforms match the waveforms of $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 1.2(b). From Fig. 1.15(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is hard-switched turn on, while the resonant current is in CCM. Fig. 1.15 (b) shows the resonant voltages on $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$. According to Fig. 1.15(c), $V_{\text {in }}$ is 50 V and $V_{\text {out }}$ is 121 V , thus the voltage gain is 2.42.

In Fig. 1.16, Q is 0.0325 and $f_{s}$ is 50 kHz . The experimental waveforms match the waveforms of $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 1.2(c). From Fig. 1.16(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is ZCS turned on, because the resonant current is in DCM. In Fig. 1.16(b), the resonant voltages on $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$ maintain at constant values when the resonant current goes into DCM. According to Fig. 1.16 (c), $V_{\text {in }}$ is 50 V and $V_{\text {out }}$ is 137 V , thus the voltage gain is 2.74 .


Fig. 1.13. Operation waveforms in $C C M_{1<F<2}$ for 3X RTBSC


Fig. 1.14. Boundary condition for 3 X RTBSC $-f_{s}=80 \mathrm{KHz}$


Fig. 1.15. Operation waveforms in $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ for 3 X RTBSC


Fig. 1.16. Operation waveforms in $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ for $3 X$ RTBSC

The comparison of experimental and theoretical voltage-gain curve is plotted in Fig. 1.17. The solid lines represent theoretical gain curve, while the dashed lines stand for the experimental results. From the graph, the maximum gain is about 2.84 , peaking at round 80 kHz which matches the boundary condition in Fig. 1.14. The deviations from the theoretical peak gain (3) and resonant frequency ( 76 kHz ) are mainly caused by ESRs, diode forward voltage, parasitic capacitance and the inaccuracy of resonant capacitance and inductance. However, the experimental curve is still close to the analysis and demonstrates the wide voltage-gain range. For $\mathrm{Q}=0.0325$, the voltage gain changes from 2.84 to 1.96 by regulating $f_{s}$ from 80 to 150 kHz . For $\mathrm{Q}=0.064$, the voltage gain changes from 2.73 to 1.2 by regulating $f_{s}$ from 80 KHz to 150 kHz . In addition, when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, the converter enters $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and the voltage-gain becomes almost a constant over a certain frequency range, seen from the dashed blue line. In practice, this unregulated region will be avoided by operating the RTBSC above the resonant frequency.

In Fig. 1.18, the curve of measured efficiency versus frequency is plotted. When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, the transistors are hard-switched, deteriorating the overall efficiency. When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the transistors and diodes are soft switched, reducing the switching loss significantly. In addition, based on the analysis in section 1.4.2, the RMS current stress in $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$ is higher, causing higher conduction loss as well. As a result, the overall efficiency below $f_{r}$ is lower than that above $f_{r}$, which can be seen from Fig. 1.18 clearly. Aside from the unregulated issue, this is another reason that the RTBSC will be operating in $1<\mathrm{F}<2$.

In comparison, a traditional 3X TBSC converter was built with the same voltage level and power level. In Fig. 1.19(a), the voltage-gain curves of traditional 3X TBSC converter under different load conditions are shown. Only frequency range of $1 \mathrm{k} \sim 30 \mathrm{kHz}$ is shown in
details, because the capacitors are partially charged and thus the voltage-gain can be regulated in this region. After 30 kHz , the voltage-gain will become almost a constant ( $30 \mathrm{k} \sim 60 \mathrm{kHz}$ ) and then start decreasing as the frequency increasing ( $>60 \mathrm{kHz}$ ) due to hardswitched operation. Even in the low-frequency range, the voltage-gain range is much narrower than the proposed RTBSC. More importantly, the efficiency of SC converter is directly proportional to the voltage-gain [18], so the overall efficiency is poor when the voltage-gain is low, as shown in Fig. 1.19(b). To sum up, the traditional TBSC is more suitable for fixed-voltage-gain, low-frequency-operation and high-power-level (when conduction loss is dominant) applications. In contrast, the proposed RTBSC is more suitable for wide-voltage-gain-range, low-power-level and high-frequency-operation (when switching loss is dominant) applications. Considering the soft-switching operation of RTBSCs, by proper design of the resonant frequency to a much higher value, the component size of the RTBSC can be reduced significantly, while not sacrificing the overall efficiency or regulation range.


Fig. 1.17. 3X RTBSC - gain curve


Fig. 1.18. 3X RTBSC- efficiency v.s frequency


Fig. 1.19. Gain/efficiency curve of 3X TBSC
A voltage feedback loop is then added by TMS320F28335. In the closed loop test, the output voltage is regulated to be 120 V , while the input voltage or load current is varied. The converter is ensured to be operating in $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ by proper selection of upper/lower limit of $f_{s}$. The practical lower limit can be obtained from Fig. 1.16, in which the current waveform is a pure sinusoidal wave, i.e. $f_{r}=80 \mathrm{kHz}$. Then the upper limit is $2 f_{r}=160 \mathrm{kHz}$.

Fig. 1.20 shows the input-voltage range when $V_{\text {out }}$ is regulated to be 120 V . The left y axis represents the input voltage, while the right one stands for the efficiency at this input voltage value. The blue color is denoted as lighter load ( $\mathrm{Q}=0.0325, I_{\text {load }}=0.37 A$ ), at which the input-voltage range is $42.8 \sim 63 \mathrm{~V}$, but the efficiency is higher due to less conduction loss. The red color is denoted as heavier load $\left(\mathrm{Q}=0.064, I_{\text {load }}=0.73 A\right)$, at which the inputvoltage range is $45 \sim 100 \mathrm{~V}$. As noted, the efficiency is well above $91 \%$, even though the input voltage varies widely.

Fig. 1.21 shows the converter efficiency versus output power. $V_{\text {in }}$ is 50 V and $V_{\text {out }}$ is regulated to be 120 V . As shown, the peak efficiency is $98.3 \%$ at 23 W and then the efficiency is decreasing to $90.7 \%$ at 140 W . The estimated power loss distribution at 90 W is shown in Table 1.3. In practice, the transistors can be regarded as ZVS turn-off due to its parasitic
capacitance. Therefore with soft-switching operation of transistors and diodes, switching loss is estimated to be zero and only conduction loss exists. As listed, the loss of the diodes is dominant and the loss of resonant inductor is the second highest.

Table 1.3 Power loss distribution of 3x RTBSC prototype

| Device | ESR or $\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{f}}$ | RMS Current | Average <br> Current | Power Loss | Power Loss <br> Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1,2}$ | $31 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 2.4 A | - | 0.36 W | $5.9 \%$ |
| $D_{1 \sim 4}$ | 0.8 V | - | 1.2 A | 3.84 W | $62.5 \%$ |
| $C_{r 1,2}$ | $100 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.7 A | - | 0.58 W | $9.4 \%$ |
| $L_{r}$ | $100 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 3.4 A | - | 1.2 W | $19.5 \%$ |
| $C_{1 a, 1 b}$ | $100 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 0.9 A | - | 0.16 W | $2.7 \%$ |

Fig. 1.22 shows the line regulation curve and load regulation curve under the closed-loop. From Fig. 1.22(a), the RTBSC can provide line regulation against input voltage changes under different load conditions, and the output voltage can maintain at about 120V. From Fig. 1.22(b), the RTBSC can provide load regulation against load changes, and the voltage gain can maintain at about $120 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~V}=2.4$.

Fig. 1.23 shows the waveforms of load transient response. In Fig. 1.23(a), $V_{i n}$ is set to be 50 V . When the load current is switched from $0.19 A$ to $0.34 A$ with a slew rate of $3.8 \times 10^{4} \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{s}, V_{\text {out }}$ is regulated back to 120 V after about 50 ms . Similarly, when the load current is switched from 0.34 A to 0.19 A , the regulation time is about 70 ms , shown in Fig. 1.23(b).

Fig. 1.24 shows the waveforms of line transient response. In Fig. 1.24(a), the load current is fixed at 0.19 A . When $V_{\text {in }}$ is switched from 50 V to 52 V with a slew rate of $9.71 \times 10^{2} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{s}$, $V_{\text {out }}$ is regulated back to 120 V after about 70 ms . Similarly, when $V_{\text {in }}$ is switched from 50 V to 48 V with a slew rate of $5.22 \times 10^{2} \mathrm{~V} / \mathrm{s}$, the regulation time is about 50 ms , as shown in Fig. 1.24(b).


Fig. 1.20. Input voltage range


Fig. 1.22. (a) Line regulation curve


Fig. 1.21. Efficiency v.s. power

(b) Load regulation curve

(a)Up loading current

(b)Down loading current

Fig. 1.23. Load transient response of 3X RTBSC


Fig. 1.24. Line transient response of 3X RTBSC

### 1.6 Topology Extension and Comparison

### 1.6.1 Topology Extension

The resonant tank and operation principle can be adapted to some other conventional SCC topologies, shown in Fig. 1.25. The resonant tank is highlighted in a red circle. The operation principle is similar to that of the RTBSCs. The continuous resonant current introduces good regulation capability and ZVS operation. The detailed analysis will be covered in our future work.

(a) 2X Dickson

(b) 3X Dickson


Fig. 1.25. Variants of Resonant Switched-capacitor Converters

### 1.6.2 Topology Comparison

In this part, the component counts, voltage stress (VS) and some properties of the proposed RTBSC are compared with some previous works. All converters have the maximum gain of 3 and the component count comparison is given in Table 1.4. In addition, the comparison of VS on switches, diodes, capacitors and some other properties are summarized in Table 1.5.

As shown, the proposed RTBSC has low switch counts and low to intermediate capacitor counts, which is desirable as the cost of those components is typically high . In addition, the voltage stress on all switches, diodes and capacitors is low, equal to the input voltage $V_{i n}$. However, the output of RTBSC is floating, so the control circuit and driving circuit design will require more effort. Furthermore, the diodes of RTBSC could be replaced by active switches to achieve bidirectional power flow, and the semiconductor counts are still lower than those listed bidirectional converters [5] [7] [8] [21].

Table 1.4 Component count comparison

| Topology | Gain | Switch | Floating <br> Switch | Diode | Intermediate <br> Cap. Banks |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dickson[2] | 3 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 3 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPC[4] | 3 | 8 | 4 | 6 | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| TBSC[34] | 3 | 2 | 1 | 4 | 4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $[5]$ | 3 | 6 | 5 | 0 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $[7]$ | 3 | 12 | 11 | 0 | 6 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $[8]$ | 3 | 7 | 5 | 0 | 2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $[21]$ | 3 | 12 | 9 | 0 | 5 |  |  |  |  |  |
| RTBSC | $1 \sim 3$ |  |  |  |  |  | 2 | 1 | 4 | 2 |
|  | +2 small resonant Cap. and 1 resonant inductor |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 1.5 Property comparison

| Topology | Floating <br> Output | Power <br> Direction | VS on <br> Switch | VS on <br> Diode | VS on <br> Cap. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Dickson[2] | No | Uni. | Vin | Vin | Vin/2Vin |
| SPC[4] | No | Uni. | Vin | Vin | Vin |
| TBSC[34] | Yes | Uni. | Vin | Vin | Vin |
| $[5]$ | No | Bi. | Vin | N/A | Vin/2Vin |
| $[7]$ | No | Bi. | Vin | N/A | Vin |
| $[8]$ | No | Bi. | Vin/2Vin | N/A | Vin/2Vin |
| $[21]$ | Yes | Bi. | Vin | N/A | Vin |
| RTBSC | Yes | Uni. | Vin | Vin | Vin |

### 1.7 Conclusion

In this chapter, a family of RTBSCs with ZVS operation and a wide regulation range is proposed. The resonant tank is composed of one inductor and two small capacitors for all RTBSCs. Some comprehensive characteristics of this family including operation modes, voltage-gain curves, output characteristics, voltage/current stresses of resonant tank are analyzed over $0.5<\mathrm{F}<2$. When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the family of RTBSC features ZVS operation and good regulation capability. In practice, the converter is ensured to be operating in this region referred to the derived gain curves and output characteristics. A 3X RTBSC prototype with peak efficiency of $98.3 \%$ was designed and built. The analysis is verified by both simulation and experimental results. The proposed converter family is suitable for wide-voltage-gainrange, high-frequency-operation and low-power-level applications.

### 1.8 References

[1] A. Ioinovici, "Switched-capacitor power electronics circuits," in IEEE Circuits and Systems Magazine, vol. 1, no. 3, pp. 37-42, Third Quarter 2001.
[2] J. F. Dickson, "On-chip high-voltage generation in MNOS integrated circuits using an improved voltage multiplier technique," in IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 11, no. 3, pp. 374-378, Jun. 1976.
[3] Yue-Chung Wong, On-Cheong Mak and A. Ioinovici, "Development of boost converter based on switched-capacitor circuits," TENCON '93. Proceedings. Computer, Communication, Control and Power Engineering. 1993 IEEE Region 10 Conference on, Beijing, China, 1993, pp. 522-525 vol.5.
[4] On-Cheong Mak, Yue-Chung Wong and A. Ioinovici, "Step-up DC power supply based on a switched-capacitor circuit," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 42, no. 1, pp. 90-97, Feb. 1995.
[5] F. Z. Peng and Fan Zhang, "A Novel compact DC/DC converter for 42 V systems," Power Electronics in Transportation, 2002, Auburn Hills, Michigan, USA, 2002, pp. 143-148.
[6] F. Zhang, L. Du, F. Z. Peng and Z. Qian, "A New Design Method for High-Power HighEfficiency Switched-Capacitor DC-DC Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 832-840, Mar. 2008.
[7] Fang Zheng Peng, Fan Zhang and Zhaoming Qian, "A magnetic-less DC-DC converter for dual-voltage automotive systems," in IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications, vol. 39, no. 2, pp. 511-518, Mar./Apr. 2003.
[8] F. H. Khan and L. M. Tolbert, "A Multilevel Modular Capacitor Clamped DC-DC Converter," Conference Record of the 2006 IEEE Industry Applications Conference Forty-First IAS Annual Meeting, Tampa, FL, 2006, pp. 966-973.
[9] L. Chang, R. K. Montoye, B. L. Ji, A. J. Weger, K. G. Stawiasz and R. H. Dennard, "A fullyintegrated switched-capacitor $2: 1$ voltage converter with regulation capability and $90 \%$ efficiency at $2.3 \mathrm{~A} / \mathrm{mm} 2, " 2010$ Symposium on VLSI Circuits, Honolulu, HI, 2010, pp. 55-56.
[10] D. Maksimovic and S. Dhar, "Switched-capacitor DC-DC converters for low-power onchip applications," Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 1999. PESC 99. 30th Annual IEEE, Charleston, SC, 1999, pp. 54-59 vol.1.
[11] G. Zhu, H. Wei, I. Batarseh and A. Ioinovici, "A new switched-capacitor dc-dc converter with improved line and load regulations," Circuits and Systems, 1999. ISCAS '99. Proceedings of the 1999 IEEE International Symposium on, Orlando, FL, 1999, pp. 234237 vol. 5.
[12] S. Li, B. Wu, K. Smedley and S. Singer, "Analysis and design of a $1-\mathrm{kW} 3 \mathrm{X}$ interleaved switched-capacitor DC-DC converter," 2014 IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE), Pittsburgh, PA, 2014, pp. 1692-1698.
[13] W. Qian, H. Cha, F. Z. Peng and L. M. Tolbert, " $55-\mathrm{kW}$ Variable 3X DC-DC Converter for Plug-in Hybrid Electric Vehicles," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 27, no. 4, pp. 1668-1678, Apr. 2012.
[14] S. C. Tan, S. Kiratipongvoot, S. Bronstein, A. Ioinovici, Y. M. Lai and C. K. Tse, "Adaptive Mixed On-Time and Switching Frequency Control of a System of Interleaved Switched-

Capacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 364-380, Feb. 2011.
[15] H. Shu-Hung Chung, "Design and analysis of a switched-capacitor-based step-up DC/DC converter with continuous input current," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Fundamental Theory and Applications, vol. 46, no. 6, pp. 722-730, Jun. 1999.
[16] H. Chung, B. O and A. Ioinovici, "Switched-capacitor-based DC-to-DC converter with improved input current waveform," Circuits and Systems, 1996. ISCAS '96., Connecting the World., 1996 IEEE International Symposium on, Atlanta, GA, 1996, pp. 541-544 vol.1.
[17] K. D. T. Ngo and R. Webster, "Steady-state analysis and design of a switched-capacitor DC-DC converter," in IEEE Transactions on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. 30, no. 1, pp. 92-101, Jan. 1994.
[18] C. K. Cheung, S. C. Tan, C. K. Tse and A. Ioinovici, "On Energy Efficiency of SwitchedCapacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 28, no. 2, pp. 862-876, Feb. 2013.
[19] G. Wu, X. Ruan and Z. Ye, "Nonisolated High Step-Up DC-DC Converters Adopting Switched-Capacitor Cell," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 62, no. 1, pp. 383-393, Jan. 2015.
[20] S. R. Challa, D. Kastha and A. Patra, "A Cascade Point of Load DC-DC Converter With a Novel Phase Shifted Switched Capacitor Converter Output Stage," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 1, pp. 353-368, Jan. 2016.
[21] K. Zou, M. J. Scott and J. Wang, "A Switched-Capacitor Voltage Tripler With Automatic Interleaving Capability," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 27, no. 6, pp. 2857-2868, Jun. 2012.
[22] Fang Lin Luo and Hong Ye, "Positive output super-lift converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 18, no. 1, pp. 105-113, Jan. 2003.
[23] Y. Jang and M. M. Jovanovic, "Interleaved Boost Converter With Intrinsic VoltageDoubler Characteristic for Universal-Line PFC Front End," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 22, no. 4, pp. 1394-1401, Jul. 2007.
[24] D. Wang, X. He and R. Zhao, "ZVT Interleaved Boost Converters with Built-In Voltage Doubler and Current Auto-Balance Characteristic," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 23, no. 6, pp. 2847-2854, Nov. 2008.
[25] W. Li, Y. Zhao, J. Wu and X. He, "Interleaved High Step-Up Converter With Winding-Cross-Coupled Inductors and Voltage Multiplier Cells," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 27, no. 1, pp. 133-143, Jan. 2012.
[26] C. T. Pan and C. M. Lai, "A High-Efficiency High Step-Up Converter With Low Switch Voltage Stress for Fuel-Cell System Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 57, no. 6, pp. 1998-2006, Jun. 2010.
[27] C. M. Lai, C. T. Pan and M. C. Cheng, "High-Efficiency Modular High Step-Up Interleaved Boost Converter for DC-Microgrid Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Industry Applications, vol. 48, no. 1, pp. 161-171, Jan.-Feb. 2012.
[28] K. W. E. Cheng, "New generation of switched capacitor converters," Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 1998. PESC 98 Record. 29th Annual IEEE, Fukuoka, 1998, pp. 1529-1535 vol. 2 .
[29] K. K. Law, K. W. E. Cheng and Y. P. B. Yeung, "Design and analysis of switched-capacitor-based step-up resonant converters," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 52, no. 5, pp. 943-948, May 2005.
[30] Y. P. B. Yeung, K. W. E. Cheng, S. L. Ho, K. K. Law and D. Sutanto, "Unified analysis of switched-capacitor resonant converters," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 51, no. 4, pp. 864-873, Aug. 2004.
[31] K. Kesarwani, R. Sangwan and J. T. Stauth, "Resonant-Switched Capacitor Converters for Chip-Scale Power Delivery: Design and Implementation," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 12, pp. 6966-6977, Dec. 2015.
[32] A. Ioinovici, C. K. Tse and H. S. H. Chung, "Comments on "Design and analysis of switched-capacitor-based step-up resonant Converters"," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 53, no. 6, pp. 1403-, Jun. 2006.
[33] J. Li, D. Qiu and B. Zhang, "Sneak Circuit Analysis for n-stage Resonant Switched Capacitor Converters Based on Graph Theory," Industrial Electronics Society, 2007. IECON 2007. 33rd Annual Conference of the IEEE, Taipei, 2007, pp. 1581-1585.
[34] R. Beiranvand, "Analysis of a Switched-Capacitor Converter Above Its Resonant Frequency to Overcome Voltage Regulation Issue of Resonant SCCs," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[35] B. Wu, S. Li, K. Ma Smedley and S. Singer, "A Family of Two-Switch Boosting SwitchedCapacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 5413-5424, Oct. 2015.
[36] B. Wu, S. Li, K. M. Smedley and S. Singer, "Analysis of High-Power Switched-Capacitor Converter Regulation Based on Charge-Balance Transient-Calculation Method," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 3482-3494, May 2016.
[37] S. Li, Y. Zheng, B. Wu and K. M. Smedley, "A Family of Resonant Two-Switch Boosting Switched-Capacitor Converter With ZVS Operation and a Wide Line Regulation Range," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 33, no. 1, pp. 448-459, Jan. 2018.
[38] F. C. Lee, "High-frequency quasi-resonant converter technologies," in Proceedings of the IEEE, vol. 76, no. 4, pp. 377-390, Apr. 1988.
[39] R. L. Steigerwald, "A comparison of half-bridge resonant converter topologies," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 3, no. 2, pp. 174-182, Apr. 1988.

CHAPTER 2: Analysis and Design of the Ladder Resonant SwitchedCapacitor Converters for Regulated Output Voltage Applications

### 2.1 Introduction

The traditional Ladder SCC with hard-switched operation is well known [1], whose line regulation capability is poor, because its conversion ratio is predetermined by the configuration. Its resonant configurations can be achieved by adding a resonant inductor and substituting a bulky capacitor bank with a much smaller resonant capacitor as shown in section 2.3. In practice, the Ladder RSC consists of two parts: series resonant inverter (SRI) and the voltage multiplier circuit. So it can be regarded as one type of "series resonant inverter fed voltage multiplier based transformer less dc-dc converter".

In this chapter, the Ladder RSCs are analyzed to find the optimized operation region. It's demonstrated that, by operating above the resonance, ZVS turn-on is ensured for transistors and ZCS operation is guaranteed for all diodes, regardless of the load current. In addition, the voltage-gain range is increased significantly, which means the line regulation range is wide for regulated output voltage applications. In the closed-loop design, the instability issue of transition between DCM and CCM can be avoided. Moreover, the voltage/current stress of the resonant tank is reduced, comparing to that below the resonance. The converter operation modes, voltage-gain curves, output characteristics and the voltage/current stress of the resonant tank for the Ladder RSCs are analyzed in details. A 3X Ladder RSC prototype for a fuel injector application was designed in the optimized operation region to verify the analyses. The contents in this chapter have been published in the journal paper [2].

### 2.2 Nomenclature

$\boldsymbol{f}_{r}$ :Resonant frequency;
$\boldsymbol{f}_{s}$ :Switching frequency;
$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{r}}$ :Resonant capacitance; $\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{2}, \ldots \mathbf{N}}$ :Intermediate capacitors;
$\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{r}}$ :Resonant inductance;
$\mathbf{S}_{1,2}$ :MOSFETs;
$\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{1 , 2 , \ldots N}}:$ Power diodes;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r}}(\boldsymbol{t})$ :Voltage across the resonant capacitor;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\text {cr_max }}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\text {cr_min }}:$ Maximum and minimum values of $V_{c r}(t)$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\text {cr_max }}$ : Normalized maximum value of $V_{c r}(t)$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \text { _min }}$ : Normalized minimum value of $V_{c r}(t)$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c}}$ :Constant voltage value across the intermediate capacitors;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{i n}}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{o}}$ :Input and output voltage;
M: voltage gain of $V_{o}$ to $V_{i n}$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{s_{-} c r}:$ Voltage stress of the resonant capacitor $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{s}_{-} \mathbf{s} 1, \mathbf{2}}$ : Voltage stress of transistors $\mathrm{S}_{1,2}$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{S_{-} D 1,2 . . N}$ : Voltage stress of diodes $\mathrm{D}_{1,2, \ldots .} ;$
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{L r}}(\boldsymbol{t})$ : Resonant inductor current;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{s} 1,2}(\boldsymbol{t}), i_{D 1,2 \ldots N}(t)$ :Current flowing through $\mathrm{S}_{1,2}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2 \ldots . \ldots N} ;$
$\boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{b}}$ :Current base;
J :Normalized output current;
$\mathbf{R}_{L}$ :Load resistance;
$\boldsymbol{J}_{L_{r_{-} r m s}}$ :Normalized RMS current value of $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r}}$.

### 2.3 Operation Modes and Voltage Gain

The topologies of 3 X and N -X Ladder RSCs are shown in Fig. 2.1. In this section, a 3 X Ladder RSC in Fig. 2.1 (a) is exemplified to derive the voltage gain curve and then the derivation is extended to $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ Ladder RSCs.

In the circuit, $\mathrm{S}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{S}_{2}$ are MOSFETs with internal anti-parallel diodes. The resonant tank - highlighted in the dashed circle - is composed of an inductor $L_{r}$ and a capacitor $C_{r}$. Capacitors $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ work as charge banks with large capacitances. The duty cycle of transistor $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is fixed at 0.5 and their driving signals are complimentary with a short dead-time. The defined positive directions are highlighted in green arrows as shown in Fig.

## 2.1 (a).

Several assumptions are made. The capacitances of $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ are large, so voltages on $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ are considered to maintain at a constant value $V_{c}$ in one switching cycle. Similarly, the output voltage is regarded as a constant $V_{o}$. ESRs of capacitors, parasitic components of switches and forward voltage of diodes are neglected. The dead-time is ignored.


Fig. 2.1. Topologies of the Ladder RSCs


Fig. 2.2. Operating waveforms in different modes -3 X Ladder RSC



Fig. 2.3. Switching states of 3 X Ladder RSC in $C C M_{1<F<2}$

### 2.3.1 Analysis of 3X Ladder RSC

### 2.3.1.1 Operation Region $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$

When $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$, the transistors are ZVS turned on and diodes are ZCS turned on/off. The output of the converter can be regulated well by frequency modulation against line or load variations. The typical operating waveforms and the switching states during the first half cycle are shown in Fig. 2.2(a) and Fig. 2.3. This operation mode is defined as $C C M_{1<F<2}$.

First, resonant current and voltage are obtained accordingly.
[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{0}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}\right]$ : Before $t_{0}, \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{Lr}}(\mathrm{t})$ is negative. At $t_{0}$, transistor $S_{1}$ is turned on with ZVS operation. The diodes $D_{2,4}$ will start conducting the resonant current with ZCS turn-on as Fig. 2.3(a). In this state, there are two charging loops denoted in blue arrows.

The KVL and KCL equations are obtained as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r}(t)-V_{C}-V_{i n}=0  \tag{1}\\
L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r}(t)+V_{C}-V_{o}=0  \tag{2}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 1}(t)}{d t}=i_{L r}(t) \tag{3}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 2.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{c r}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{\text {cr_min }} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (1)-(4), the following expressions are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{C}-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{5}\\
V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}+V_{C}\right)+\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{C}-V_{i n}\right) \times \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \\
\text { where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}  \tag{6}\\
V_{o}=2 V_{C}+V_{\text {in }} \tag{7}
\end{gather*}
$$

[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}\right]$ : At $t_{1}, \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{Lr}}(\mathrm{t})$ resonates to zero. The $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{D} 2, \mathrm{D} 4}(\mathrm{t})$ becomes zero, so diodes $\mathrm{D}_{2,4}$ are turned off with ZCS operation. Meantime, $V_{\text {cr }}(\mathrm{t})$ reaches the minimum value $V_{\text {cr_min }}$. Afterwards, $\mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{Lr}}(\mathrm{t})$ is positive and diodes $\mathrm{D}_{1,3}$ will conduct the resonant current with ZCS turn-on as Fig. 2.3(b). With the similar method, the resonant current and voltage are obtained:

$$
\begin{align*}
& i_{L r}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{c_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{8}\\
& V_{c r}(t)=V_{\text {in }}+\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}-V_{i n}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{9}
\end{align*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{4}}$ ]: This interval is composed of two parts: $t_{2}-t_{3}$ and $t_{3}-t_{4}$. At $t_{2}$, transistor $S_{1}$ is turned off with ZVS operation due to the parasitic capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$, and then the loop current will charge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$ and discharge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ till $t_{2}{ }^{\prime}$, shown in Fig. 2.3(c). The parasitic capacitance is so small and this interval is very short, which is neglected in steady-state calculation. After $t_{2}{ }^{\prime}$, the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ is discharged to zero and the internal antiparallel diode of $S_{2}$ starts conducting current, shown in Fig. 2.3(d). At $t_{3}$, transistor $S_{2}$ is turned on with ZVS operation. The loop current starts conducting through the transistor
channel. At $t_{4}, \mathrm{i}_{\mathrm{Lr}}(\mathrm{t})$ resonates to zero. Diode $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ is turned off with ZCS operation. Meantime, $V_{\text {cr }}(\mathrm{t})$ reaches the maximum value $V_{\text {cr_max }}$. After $t_{4}$, the next half switching cycle starts and the operation principle is similar.

In this interval, the resonant current and voltage are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=-V_{c r_{-} \max } \sqrt{\frac{c_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right)  \tag{10}\\
V_{c r}(t)=V_{c r_{-} \max } \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right) \tag{11}
\end{gather*}
$$

At $t_{2}$, the values of resonant current and voltage derived in $\left[t_{1}-t_{2}\right]$ should be equal to those derived in $\left[t_{2}-t_{4}\right]$. In addition, both the resonant current and voltage are composed of two different parts of sinusoidal waveforms and the overall frequency is equal to the switching frequency if dead-time is neglected, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{2}-t_{0}=t_{4}-t_{1}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (8)-(12), the following expression is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\frac{V_{c r_{-m i n}}^{2}-2 V_{\text {in }} V_{c r_{-} \text {min }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}^{2}}{2 V_{\text {cr_min }} V_{c r_{-} \text {max }}-2 V_{c r_{-} \max } V_{\text {in }}} \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Secondly, the expression of output voltage is derived.
Based on Fig. 2.2(a) and 2.3(b), at $t_{1}^{+}$:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{i n}-V_{c r_{-} \min }-L_{r}{\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}}_{\mid t=t_{1}^{+}}=0 \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, at $t_{4}^{+}$:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\text {in }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{C}-V_{o}+L_{r}{\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}}_{\mid t=t_{4}^{+}}=0 \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Fig. 2.2 (a), the slopes of resonant current at $t_{1}^{+}$and $t_{4}^{+}$are opposite:

$$
\begin{equation*}
{\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}}_{\mid t=t_{1}^{+}}=-\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}{ }_{\mid t=t_{4}^{+}} \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, the output is obtained based on (14) - (16):

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}=\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}\right)+V_{C} \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the expressions of (7) and (17), the following relationships can be derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{\text {in }}+V_{c}=V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}  \tag{18}\\
V_{o}=2\left(V_{\text {cr_min }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}\right)-V_{\text {in }} \tag{19}
\end{gather*}
$$

Thirdly, the equation of charge balance on $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$ is figured out:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)=2 \frac{\mathrm{~V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}} \frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

For simplicity, assuming $d=\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi$ and $k=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}$. According to (13) (19) (20), the following equations are derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }_{-}}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_min }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{\left.(1-d) k^{2}+(A-2 d-6) k+24 d+24-4 A\right)}{2\left[(1-d) k^{2}+16 d+16\right]}  \tag{21}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_max }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{(k+4) M_{\text {cr_min }}-2}{k-4}  \tag{22}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{k[(1-d) k+2 A-8 d-8]}{(1-d) k^{2}+16 d+16}  \tag{23}\\
\mathrm{~A}=\sqrt{\left(d^{2}-2 d+1\right) k^{2}+\left(4 d^{2}-4\right) k+4 d^{2}+32 d+28}
\end{gather*}
$$

However, a special condition should be considered. The minimum voltage gain is 1 . As a result, the voltage-gain curve maintains at 1 when (23) is smaller than 1 . In this scenario, equation of charge balance (20) will not be held, while (13) and (19) are still true. This special condition is defined as Fixed - Gain $_{1<F<2}\left(F G_{1<F<2}\right)$.

According to (13)(19), the following equations can be derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{c r_{-} \min }=1-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{24}\\
M_{c r_{-} \max }=\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{25}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{i n}}=1 \tag{26}
\end{gather*}
$$

### 2.3.1.2 Operation Region $\frac{1}{2} f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}$

When $0.5 f_{r}<f_{s}<f_{r}$, the transistors are hard-switched and suffer from capacitive turnon losses and $\mathrm{dv} / \mathrm{dt}$ noise. This operation mode is defined as $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and the operating waveforms are shown in Fig. 2.2(b).

Similarly, by solving the KVL and KCL equations in $\left[t_{0}-t_{1}\right]$ and $\left[t_{1}-t_{3}\right]$, the following expression is derived as:

With (19)(20)(27), the following equations can be obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{\left.(1-d) k^{2}+(B+6 d+2) k-8 d-8-4 B\right)}{2\left[(1-d) k^{2}+16 d+16\right]}  \tag{28}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{(k+4) M_{c r_{-} \text {min }-2}}{k-4}  \tag{29}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{k[(1-d) k+2 B+8 d+8]}{(1-d) k^{2}+16 d+16}  \tag{30}\\
\mathrm{~B}=\sqrt{\left(d^{2}-2 d+1\right) k^{2}+\left(4-4 d^{2}\right) k+4 d^{2}+32 d+28}
\end{gather*}
$$

Two special conditions should be considered.
First, the minimum voltage gain is still 1 . This condition is defined as $F G_{0.5<F<1}$.

According to (19) (27), the following equations are derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{c r_{-} \min }=-\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{31}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=1+\sqrt{\frac{1}{2(1+d)}}  \tag{32}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{i n}}=1 \tag{33}
\end{gather*}
$$

Secondly, over a certain frequency range, the gain curve will maintain at the maximum gain 3, which means the regulation capability is lost. In this unregulated region - defined as - $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$, the resonant current will go to DCM as shown in Fig. 2.2 (c). The conventional ZCS RSCs are operating in this mode [3]-[5]. However, the inability to provide regulation against line/load changes eliminates the possibility for regulated output voltage applications. The boundary between $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ can be derived as follows.

In $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$, the following equations can be obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\left(1-\frac{3}{k}\right)  \tag{34}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\left(1+\frac{3}{k}\right)  \tag{35}\\
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{\text {in }}}=3 \tag{36}
\end{gather*}
$$

If $M_{\text {cr_min }}$ is larger than 0 , the resonant tank cannot start resonating in the reverse direction and thus the resonant current goes to DCM. As a result, the constraint of $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is $M_{c r_{-} \min }>0$, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k>3 \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.3.1.3 Voltage-gain Curve

In order to plot the voltage-gain curve, another two parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Frequency Ratio: } \mathrm{F}=\frac{f_{s}}{f_{r}} \text {; Quality Factor: } \mathrm{Q}=\frac{\sqrt{L_{r} / C_{r}}}{R_{L}} \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, the relationships between $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{k}$ and $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{Q}$ are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
d=\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{F}\right) ; k=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}=\frac{F}{Q} \frac{1}{2 \pi} \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

For 3X Ladder RSC, some important formulas and boundary constraints are summarized in Table 2.1 and the voltage-gain curve of 3X Ladder RSC is plotted in Fig. 2.4. As shown, when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, the converter may enter $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and lose regulation capability in case of small Q . If $\mathrm{Q}<0.0265$, the converter will be always operating in $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ over $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$. In the closed loop design, this may cause instability issue when the converter switches between DCM and CCM. However, when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the inductor current maintains continuous and no stability issue needs to be concerned.

Table 2.1. Key Formulas for 3X Ladder RSC

| Freq. | $\mathbf{0 . 5 < F < 1}$ |  |  | $\mathbf{1}<\mathbf{F}<\mathbf{2}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Mode | $\mathbf{F G}_{\mathbf{0 . 5}<\mathbf{F}<\mathbf{1}}$ | $\mathbf{C C M}_{\mathbf{0 . 5}<\mathbf{F}<\mathbf{1}}$ | $\mathbf{D C M}_{\mathbf{0 . 5}<\mathbf{F}<\mathbf{1}}$ | $\mathbf{C C M}_{1<\mathrm{F}<\mathbf{2}}$ | $\mathbf{F G}_{\mathbf{1}<\mathbf{F}<\mathbf{2}}$ |
| Boundar <br> $\mathbf{y}$ | $(30)<1$ | $(30)>1$ | $(30)>1$ | $(23)>1$ | $(23)<1$ |
| $\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \text { min }}$ | $(31)$ | $(28)$ | $(34)$ | $(21)$ | $(24)$ |
| $\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \text { max }}$ | $(32)$ | $(29)$ | $(35)$ | $(22)$ | $(25)$ |
| $\boldsymbol{M}$ | 1 | $(30)$ | 3 | $(23)$ | 1 |



Fig. 2.4. Voltage gain of 3 X Ladder $\operatorname{RSC}(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$

### 2.3.2 Analysis of N-X Ladder RSC

The topology of N-X Ladder RSC is shown in Fig. 2.1(b). Since the resonant tank does not change, the resonant frequency $f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}$ is the same for all Ladder RSCs.

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the expression of (13) is always the same. The only differences are the equations of output voltage and charge balance:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{o}=(N-1)\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \min }\right)-(N-2) V_{\text {in }}  \tag{40}\\
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)=(\mathrm{N}-1) \frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}} \frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{41}
\end{gather*}
$$

By solving (13)(40)(41), the voltage gain of $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ Ladder RSC when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ can be derived. Note that the minimum voltage gain is 1.

When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, the expression of (27) is always the same. By solving (27)(40)(41), the voltage gain of N - X Ladder RSC when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$ can also be derived. In addition, the minimum voltage gain is 1 , and the maximum voltage gain is N . The constraint of $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is $0.5<N(N-1) \pi \mathrm{Q}<\mathrm{F}<1$.

### 2.4 Output Characteristics

In this section, the output characteristics of Ladder RSCs will be analyzed. A 3X Ladder RSC is analyzed as an example and then the analysis is extended to N - X Ladder RSCs.

As mentioned in the previous section, in two special conditions when the voltage gain is fixed at $1\left(F G_{0.5<F<1}, F G_{1<F<2}\right)$ or when the converter goes into $\operatorname{DCM}\left(D C M_{0.5<F<1}\right)$, the voltage gain will not change no matter the load current or switching frequency is changing. As a result, the output characteristic in the two special conditions can be represented by a straight line and will not be discussed in this section. Only the conditions in $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$ are discussed.

### 2.4.1 Output Characteristics of 3X Ladder RSC

At first, several parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\text { Current base: } I_{b}=\frac{V_{i n}}{\sqrt{L_{r} / C_{r}}}  \tag{42}\\
\text { Normalized output current: } \mathrm{J}=\frac{V_{o} / R_{L}}{I_{b}} \tag{43}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to the definition of normalized output current,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{V_{o} / R_{L}}{I_{b}}=\frac{M}{2 \pi f_{r} C_{r} R_{L}} \tag{44}
\end{equation*}
$$

In $C C M_{1<F<2}$ and $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$, equation (20) is always held. Based on (20) and (44),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{F}{4 \pi}\left(M_{\text {cr_max }}-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \tag{45}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, according to (13)(19) and (45),

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=\frac{F}{4 \pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{-M^{2}+2 M+d\left(1-2 M+M^{2}\right)+7}{4(d+1)}}-1\right) \tag{46}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, according to (19)(27) and (45),

$$
\begin{equation*}
J=\frac{F}{4 \pi}\left(\sqrt{\frac{-M^{2}+2 M+d\left(1-2 M+M^{2}\right)+7}{4(d+1)}}+1\right) \tag{47}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (46)(47), the output characteristic of 3X Ladder RSC is plotted in Fig. 2.5. Referred to Fig. 2.5, one can know how to regulate frequency ratio ( F ) to maintain the voltage-gain (M) if the normalized output current (J) is changed. For example, a fixed $\mathrm{M}=2$ is desired for a 3 X Ladder RSC. Under J=0.9, the converter can be operating either above the resonance $(F \approx 1.05)$ or below the resonance $(F \approx 0.95)$. Then the load current is decreased to $\mathrm{J}=0.1$, the frequency ratio should be regulated to $\mathrm{F} \approx 1.5$ or $\mathrm{F} \approx 0.55$ to maintain the voltage gain, according to Fig. 2.5. However, one should be very careful that the converter may enter DCM if the operating frequency is chosen to be below the resonance in case of light load (small Q). Once the converter enters DCM, Fig. 2.5(b) is no long applicable. In contrast, this unfavorable scenario can be avoided if the operating frequency is chosen to be above the resonance since the converter is always in CCM.


Fig. 2.5. Output characteristics of 3 X Ladder RSC

### 2.4.2 Output Characteristics of N -X Ladder RSC

For N-X Ladder RSC, the expression of normalized load current is the same as (45). According to (41) and (45),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{J}=\frac{F}{2(N-1) \pi}\left(M_{\text {cr_max }}-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \tag{48}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the expression of (13) is always the same, while the equation of the output voltage is different, as given in (40). According to (13)(40) and (48), the output characteristic curve can be derived.

When $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$, according to (27)(40) and (48), the output characteristic curve can be derived similarly.

### 2.5 Normalized Maximum Voltage of the Resonant Capacitor

In order to design the Ladder RSCs, a big concern is the maximum voltage value of the resonant capacitor. It directly affects the parameter selection of the converter. A 3X Ladder RSC is chosen as an example to derive its normalized maximum voltage value ( $M_{c r_{-} \max }$ ) of the resonant capacitor.

By substituting (39) into the formulas in Table 2.1, $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ in different operating conditions can be obtained. Considering the boundary constraints, the normalized maximum voltage value of the resonant capacitor for 3X Ladder RSC is plotted in Fig. 2.6. The black line, blue line, green line and red line represent $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ in condition $F G_{0.5<F<1} / F G_{1<F<2} C C M_{0.5<F<1}, D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$, respectively.

The voltage stress for the resonant capacitor can be obtained under different operating conditions. From Fig. 2.9, it's observed that the maximum voltage stress of resonant capacitor when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ is lower than that when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$.


Fig. 2.6. Normalized maximum voltage of the resonant capacitor for 3X Ladder RSC

### 2.6 Normalized RMS Current of the Resonant Inductor

In the process of designing the Ladder RSCs, another important consideration is the RMS current value of the resonant inductor. From Fig. 2.2(a) (b), it can be assumed that the current waveform is a sinusoidal wave for simplicity, even though the real RMS value is smaller. But it will give more headroom to select the components. As for the $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 2.2(c), the inductor current can be assumed as a periodic waveform composed of sinusoidal piecewise segments. A 3X Ladder RSC is chosen to derive its normalized RMS current value $\left(U_{L r_{-} r m s}\right)$ of the resonant inductor.

When $1<\mathrm{F}<2$, the equations of the current waveform in $F G_{1<F<2}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$ are same. The normalized RMS value of the sinusoidal wave is calculated according to (8) and (42):

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\left|\frac{\left(V_{i n}-V_{c r_{-} \min }\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r}}}}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(1-M_{c r_{-} \min }\right) \tag{49}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1, J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ of the resonant inductor in $F G_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\left|\frac{\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r}}}}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }-1\right) \tag{50}
\end{equation*}
$$

In $D C M_{0.5<F<1}, J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ of the resonant inductor is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L r_{-} r m s}=\sqrt{F} \times\left|\frac{\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{c_{r}}{L_{r}}}}{I_{b}} \times \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}}\right|=\frac{\sqrt{F}}{\sqrt{2}}\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }-1\right) \tag{51}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (49)-(51) and Table 2.1, $J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ of the resonant inductor for 3X Ladder RSC is plotted in Fig. 2.7. The black line, blue line, green line and red line represent $J_{L r_{-} r m s}$ in condition $F G_{0.5<F<1} / F G_{1<F<2}, C C M_{0.5<F<1}, D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ and $C C M_{1<F<2}$.

The current stress for the resonant inductor can be obtained for different operating conditions. Seen from Fig. 2.7, the maximum current stress of resonant inductor when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$ is lower than that when $0.5<\mathrm{F}<1$.


Fig. 2.7. Normalized maximum RMS current of the resonant inductor for 3X Ladder RSC

### 2.7 Optimized Operation Region

According to the aforementioned analysis, several advantages will be obtained by operating the Ladder RSCs above the resonant frequency $(1<\mathrm{F}<2)$.
(1) The transistors can be operated with ZVS turn-on and diodes can be operated with ZCS operation. The soft-switching operation makes it possible to decrease the component size by increasing the switching frequency, while not deteriorating the overall efficiency.
(2) The voltage-gain range is expanded significantly, so the output voltage will follow any change in the input voltage within a wide range, and satisfactory transient response can be achieved in case of load changes.
(3) The inductor current is always continuous, so the instability due to transition between DCM and CCM can be avoided in the closed-loop design.
(4) The voltage stress of the resonant capacitor and RMS current stress of the resonant inductor is lower.

Therefore, the Ladder RSCs are better to be operated above its resonant frequency for output voltage regulated applications.

### 2.8 Hardware Design and Experimental Results

### 2.8.1 Hardware Design

One possible application of the Ladder RSC is the Electronic Fuel Injection (EFI) for the engineering equipment. Its input voltage, which is supplied by lead acid batteries, can be varied from $30-50 \mathrm{~V}$. The output can be ranged from 90 V to 120 V for different applications of fuel injectors. The power level is typically below 150W. As a result, a 3X or a 4X Ladder RSC is a good candidate. In this part, a 3 X Ladder RSC prototype with maximum output voltage 150 V and maximum power 140W is designed for EFI applications.

With open-loop test, the input voltage will be fixed at 50 V and then to measure the output voltage at different switching frequencies $(0.5<\mathrm{F}<2)$. Since the theoretical voltagegain range is $1<\mathrm{M}<3$, the output voltage is between $50-150 \mathrm{~V}$.

With closed-loop test, the output voltage is regulated to be fixed at 120 V to meet the voltage requirement of the EFI. The converter is designed to be operating in the optimized region $(1<\mathrm{F}<2)$.

To begin with, the highest switching frequency $2 f_{r}$ is chosen to be 152 kHz , so the lowest switching frequency $0.5 f_{r}$ and resonant frequency $f_{r}$ are about 38 kHz and 76 kHz respectively. The resonant capacitors $C_{r}$ are chosen to be 200 nF . According to $f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}$, the resonant inductor $L_{r}$ is about 22 uH .

In order to measure the voltage-gain curve, three power loads $R_{L}-640 \Omega, 320 \Omega$ and $160 \Omega$ - are chosen, decided by the power level (140W) of the EFI. As a result, the theoretical values of Qs are $\mathrm{Q}=\frac{\sqrt{L_{r} / C_{r}}}{R_{L}}=0.0164,0.0328$ and 0.0656 .

According to Fig. 2.3, the voltage stress $V_{S_{-} s 1,2}$ of transistor $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is equal to the input voltage, i.e. $V_{S_{-} s 1,2}=V_{i n}$. While for the voltage stress $V_{S_{-} D 1,2,3,4}$ of diodes $\mathrm{D}_{1}-\mathrm{D}_{4}$, it's equal to the maximum voltage value across $\mathrm{C}_{1} / \mathrm{C}_{2}$. As known, the maximum gain is 3 , where $V_{c}$ reaches its maximum value, i.e. $V_{S_{-} D 1-D 4}=V_{i n}$. The voltage stress of the resonant capacitor $V_{s_{-} c r}$ can be figured out according Fig. 2.6, $V_{s_{-} c r} \approx 2.4 V_{i n}$.

The normalized RMS current value of the resonant inductor has been calculated in section 2.6. According to Fig. 2.7, the current stress of the resonant inductor $i_{s_{-} L r} \approx 0.95 \times$ $I_{b}(\mathrm{Q}=0.0656)$. As a result, the current stress of the transistors is $i_{s_{-} s 1,2}=\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} i_{s_{L r}}$, while the current stress of the diodes is $i_{S_{-} D 1,2,3,4} \approx \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} i_{S_{L r}}$.

Based on the above analysis, components are selected and the specifications of the prototype are listed in Table 2.2.

Table 2.2. Prototype specifications of 3X Ladder RSC

| Power Level | $<140 \mathrm{~W}$ | $\mathrm{C}_{1,2}$ | 20 uF |
| :--- | :--- | :---: | :--- |
| Input $\left(V_{\text {in }}\right)$ | $40-120 \mathrm{~V}$ | $C_{r}$ | 200 nF |
| Output $\left(V_{0}\right)$ | $<150 \mathrm{~V}$ | $L_{r}$ | 22 uH |
| $f_{s}$ | $38-152 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $f_{r}$ | 76 kHz |
| $C_{\text {in }}$ | 100 uF | $D_{1-4}$ | MBR10100G |
| $C_{\text {out }}$ | 100 uF | $S_{1,2}$ | FDPF390N15A |

### 2.8.2 Experimental Results

In this part, a 3X Ladder RSC prototype was built based on the hardware design guideline. The open-loop experimental results are shown in Fig. 2.8-2.12 and the closed-loop experimental results are shown in Fig. 2.14 and 2.15. In practice, three load resistances are measured to be $163.9 \Omega, 322.8 \Omega$ and $640.5 \Omega$ respectively, i.e. $Q=0.064,0.0325$ and 0.0164 .

From Fig. 2.8 to Fig. 2.10, Q is 0.0325 and the input voltage is fixed at 50V. In Fig. 2.8, $f_{s}$ is $40 \mathrm{kHz}(0.5<\mathrm{F}<1)$. In Fig. 2.8(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is hard-switched turned on with high dv/dt noise on $V_{d s}$, while the resonant current is in CCM. Fig. 2.8(b) shows the waveforms of resonant voltage and current, matching the waveforms of $C C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 2.2(b)

In Fig. 2.9, $f_{s}$ is $50 \mathrm{kHz}(0.5<\mathrm{F}<1)$. From Fig. 2.9(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is ZCS turned on, because the resonant current is in DCM. Fig. 2.9 (b) shows the waveforms of resonant voltage and current. There exists a short period where the resonant current is zero and thus the resonant voltage is flat. This phenomenon matches the waveforms of $D C M_{0.5<F<1}$ in Fig. 2.2(c).

In Fig. 2.10, $f_{s}$ is 79 kHz . As shown, both the resonant inductor current and the resonant capacitor voltage are pure sinusoidal waves. So the practical boundary - resonant frequency - is 79 kHz instead of 76 kHz in theory. The boundary frequency could help set the lower/upper limit of the switching frequency while designing the closed loop scheme.

In Fig. 2.11, $f_{S}$ is $100 \mathrm{kHz}(1<\mathrm{F}<2)$. From Fig. 2.11(a), transistor $S_{1}$ is ZVS turned on, without any dv/dt noise on $V_{d s}$. In Fig. 2.11(b), the waveforms of resonant voltage and current match the waveforms of $C C M_{1<F<2}$ in Fig. 2.2(a). Fig. 2.11(c) shows the input current above the resonance.

The experimental gain curve is plotted in Fig. 2.12(a). The solid lines represent theoretical gain curves, while the dashed lines mean the experimental results. In the optimized operation region $(1<F<2)$, for $\mathrm{Q}=0.0164$, the voltage gain changes from 2.89 to 2.48 ; for $\mathrm{Q}=0.0325$, the voltage gain changes from 2.86 to 1.86 ; for $\mathrm{Q}=0.064$, the voltage gain changes from 2.77 to 1.08 . In general, the experimental gain curves are pretty close to the theoretical analysis in part 2.3.1. The maximum gain is lower than the theoretical maximum gain 3 because of voltage drop on the diodes and on the parasitic resistance of the transistors.

Fig. 2.12(b) shows the measured efficiency with open loop. The peak efficiency is about $97.6 \%$ at $100 \mathrm{kHz}(\mathrm{Q}=0.0164)$. The average efficiency above the resonance is $97.0 \%, 95.4 \%$ and $90.6 \%$ for $\mathrm{Q}=0.0164,0.0325$ and 0.064 , while the average efficiency below the resonance is $94.7 \%, 93.4 \%$ and $89.5 \%$ respectively. In general, the efficiency above the resonant frequency is higher than that below the resonant frequency due to the ZVS operation and lower RMS current stress as analyzed

To make a comparison, a traditional 3X Ladder SC converter was built and tested. In Fig. 2.13, when the switching frequency is below 30 kHz , the voltage gain can vary with the switching frequency in a relatively wide range. However, the converter efficiency is pretty low in this well-regulated region. Afterwards, the voltage gain can only change in a narrow range, even though the switching frequency is varied in a wide range from 30 kHz to 150 kHz . Obviously, the voltage-gain range of the 3X Ladder RSC is improved significantly within the same frequency range, while not deteriorating the efficiency.

The next step is to add the feedback loop by DSP TMS320F28335. The lower and upper switching frequency limit is set to 80 kHz and 158 kHz to ensure the 3 X Ladder RSC operate above the resonant frequency.

The circuit diagram of the feedback controller is shown in Fig. 2.14. The output voltage is sampled by the resistance divider followed by a RC filter and a voltage follower, which are used to eliminate the high frequency noise and influence of the following stage. A PI controller is applied to eliminate the error between the feedback signal and the reference. Then the switching frequency is varied within the lower/upper limit to regulate the output voltage.

Fig. 2.15(a) shows the input-voltage range for a regulated output voltage application, whose output is regulated to be at 120 V . The right y axis represents the input voltage at a certain load condition and a frequency ratio, while the left $y$ axis represents the corresponding converter efficiency. At lighter load $(Q=0.0325)$, the input-voltage range is 42.7-63.8V, in which the efficiency is well above $95 \%$; at heavier load $(Q=0.064)$, the inputvoltage range is $43.9-105 \mathrm{~V}$, in which the efficiency is kept over $89 \%$. For EFI applications, the input voltage is provided by several lead acid batteries in series. The typical value for 4 batteries in series is 48 V . However, the batteries can be discharged to about 44 V and charged to over 50V easily. As a result, the wide line regulation range of the Ladder RSCs could help ease this issue. If fewer batteries are used in series, more modular stages could be added to further boost the conversion ratio.

Fig. 2.15(b) shows the efficiency versus output power under different voltage ratios. When the voltage gain is $120 \mathrm{~V} / 45 \mathrm{~V}=2.67$, the peak efficiency is $97.7 \%$ at 22.4 W and the minimum efficiency is $90.7 \%$ at 135 W . When the voltage gain is $120 \mathrm{~V} / 50 \mathrm{~V}=2.4$, the peak
efficiency is $97.03 \%$ at 22.5 W and the minimum efficiency is $90.5 \%$ at 135 W . When the voltage gain is $120 \mathrm{~V} / 55 \mathrm{~V}=2.18$, the output can't be regulated to 120 V at very light load, which could also be found from Fig. 2.12(a). But at heavier load, the efficiency is well above 90\%.

Fig. 2.15(c) shows the line and load regulation curves of the 3X Ladder RSC. By operating above the resonance, the output voltage could be regulated at about 120 V with small ripple ( $<2 \%$ ) over wide line range or load range.

Fig. 2.16 shows the dynamic behavior of the converter. In Fig. 2.16(a), the input voltage is fixed at 50 V and the load is switched from $322.8 \Omega$ to $163.9 \Omega$, while the output voltage is regulated to back to 120 V after about 12 ms . In Fig. 2.16(b), the input voltage is fixed at 50 V and the load is switched from $163.9 \Omega$ to $322.8 \Omega$, while the output voltage is regulated back to 120 V after about 20 ms . In Fig. 2.16(c), the load is fixed at $322.8 \Omega$ and the input voltage is switched from 45 V to 60 V , while the output voltage is regulated to maintain at 120 V . The regulation time is about 70 ms . In Fig. 2.16(d), the load is fixed at $322.8 \Omega$ and the input voltage is switched from 60 V to 45 V , while the output voltage is regulated back to 120 V after about 40 ms . The dynamic behaviors have proved the regulation capability of the 3 X Ladder RSC against load and line changes.

(a) $V_{g s 1}, V_{d s 1}, i_{L r}$

(b) $V_{d s 1}, V_{d s 2} V_{c r}, i_{L r}$

Fig. 2.8. Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=40 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC


Fig. 2.9. Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=50 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC


Fig. 2.10. Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=79 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC (Boundary)

(a) $V_{g s 1}, V_{d s 1}, i_{L r}$

(b) $V_{d s 1}, V_{d s 2} V_{c r}, i_{L r}$

(c) $V_{g s 1}, V_{g s 2}, i_{i n}$

Fig. 2.11. Experimental waveforms at $f_{s}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$ for 3 X Ladder RSC


Fig. 2.12. Experimental results of 3X Ladder RSC (Open-loop)


Fig. 2.13. Gain curve and efficiency of traditional 3X Ladder SCC


Fig. 2.14. Circuit diagram of the feedback controller


Fig. 2.15. Experimental results of 3X Ladder RSC (Closed-loop)
 Fig. 2.16. Transient response of 3X Ladder RSC

### 2.9 Conclusion

In this chapter, the Ladder RSC has been analyzed to find the optimized operation region for regulated output voltage applications. By operating the Ladder RSC above the resonance, soft-switching operation could be ensured for transistors and diodes, while not sacrificing the voltage/current stress and converter stability. Most importantly, the voltage-gain range is improved significantly. Therefore it is more suitable for wide-line-regulation-range, low-power-level and high-frequency-operation applications in contrast to the traditional Ladder SCC. Some possible applications include fuel injectors for engineering equipment, solar cell energy harvesting with MPPT algorithm and so forth. In addition, a bidirectional configuration can be used for a $42 \mathrm{~V} / 14 \mathrm{~V}$ dual voltage automotive system. Moreover, it has the potential to be integrated even including the resonant
inductor so as to be used in the power management system of a chip level system. This work is based on the contents published in [2].

### 2.10 References

[1] P. Lin and L. Chua, "Topological generation and analysis of voltage multiplier circuits," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems, vol. 24, no. 10, pp. 517-530, Oct 1977.
[2] S. Li, K. Xiangli, Y. Zheng and K. M. Smedley, "Analysis and Design of the Ladder Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converters for Regulated Output Voltage Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 64, no. 10, pp. 7769-7779, Oct. 2017.
[3] K. W. E. Cheng, "New generation of switched capacitor converters," Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 1998. PESC 98 Record. 29th Annual IEEE, Fukuoka, 1998, pp. 1529-1535 vol. 2.
[4] K. K. Law, K. W. E. Cheng and Y. P. B. Yeung, "Design and analysis of switched-capacitor-based step-up resonant converters," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 52, no. 5, pp. 943-948, May 2005.
[5] Y. P. B. Yeung, K. W. E. Cheng, S. L. Ho, K. K. Law and D. Sutanto, "Unified analysis of switched-capacitor resonant converters," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 51, no. 4, pp. 864-873, Aug. 2004.

CHAPTER 3: A Family of Step-up Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converter with Continuously Adjustable Conversion Ratio

### 3.1 Introduction

The lack of bulky inductors or transformers makes the switched-capacitor converters (SCCs) attractive due to their small size, light weight, high efficiency, low electromagnetic interference (EMI) and high power density. However, the conversion ratio of the traditional SCC is predetermined by the circuit configuration with a small room for down adjustment with a compromised efficiency [2], which is a negative consequence compared to an inductor-based converter with continuous conversion ratio. In essence, the SCC regulates the output voltage by modulating the output impedance, whose value directly reflects the conduction loss and charge sharing loss of the SCC [3]. Typical modulation methods include frequency modulation, PWM modulation and so forth [3] [4]. As aforementioned, the above modulation methods can only regulate the output in a narrow range while maintaining an acceptable conversion efficiency.

To expand the voltage-gain range, some reconfigurable SCC topologies with fractional and variable conversion ratio were reported in [5] [6] [7]. However, they still require the inefficient linear regulation after selecting the operating mode that gives the output voltage that is closest to the desired voltage for a given input voltage [2]. Moreover, the high peak current during transition from one voltage level to another may cause high stress to the components especially for high-power applications, therefore proper control methods are needed to ensure soft transition [8]. Another approach by combining a low-frequency inductor-based converter with a SCC was applied in [9]-[14], so the voltage-gain-boosting of a SCC and the good voltage regulation of an inductor-based converter can be obtained at the same time. Obviously, the bulky magnetic components increase the converter size and cost significantly.

The zero current switching (ZCS) resonant switched-capacitor converter (RSC) - also named "indirect" RSC - was proposed in [15], where all switches realize ZCS, and the high current spike can be reduced significantly by operating below the resonance. However, the limitation of the ZCS RSCs due to their inability to provide regulation against line voltage changes still remains [16]. Several methods were reported to improve the voltage regulation capability, where one or two additional charge-balance states were introduced. In [17], the active switches of a 2 X Dickson RSC were operated below the resonant frequency, while duty cycle control is applied to one of MOSFETs. Consequently, the line regulation is improved to handle an input voltage variation of $20 \%$. In [18], one extra MOSFET is added to a basic 1:1 RSC to form a gyrator, i.e. a voltage-dependent current source, with a wide range of voltage conversion ratio. But zero cross detection is needed, and all three operation intervals need to be designed carefully to ensure normal operation. In [19] [20] [21], the resonant tank of the Dickson RSC or Ladder RSC is operating above the resonance, thus the voltage-gain range is significantly expanded, the zero voltage switching (ZVS) operation is ensured for two MOSFETs and the ZCS is ensured for all diodes. However, this method can only be applied to Ladder SCC, Dickson SCC and twoswitch boosting switched-capacitor converter (TBSC) [22], where there exist intrinsic paths to conduct the reverse resonant current. Nevertheless, the regulation capability is poor at light load. Phase-shift control was applied to create the charge-balance states to improve the line regulation capability for an input voltage variation of 28\%-38\% [23] [24] [25]. However, all diodes must be replaced by active switches. In chip level design, this issue may be not severe. But for board level design with much higher power, the extra active switches and driving circuits increase the size and cost.

The soft-charging technique by cascading a high-efficient SCC with a high-frequency, low-voltage regulating stage was proposed to smooth the charging current and provide efficient regulation [2]. To minimize the component count, only a small inductor is inserted either to the output port (for step-down) or to the input port (for step-up) to achieve the similar soft-charging operation. This configuration is also named as "direct" RSC [26]. At very light load, the dynamic off-time modulation (DOTM) is applied to retain the high efficiency [27]. At moderate load or in high-frequency designs, it operates at resonance to ensure ZCS operation; and at heavy load, it operates above resonance to minimize the current ripple, even though the ZCS operation is lost [28]. However, the efficient regulation capability will be lost if only frequency modulation is applied. To recover the voltage regulation, the phase-shift control (also named quasi-resonant) was adopted in [29][30][31], where switching frequency is above the resonance and ZVS operation is ensured for all active switches. Similar to the phase-shift control for "indirect" RSC, all switches of "direct" RSC must be active/synchronous switches rather than diodes, which is not favorable for board-level design with high power. Also, the voltage gain can only be varied around the nominal one with a limited range due to the high resonant current, so the phase-shift angel should be carefully designed.

In patent [1], Cuk proposed a groundbreaking step-down PWM-Resonant Cuk topology, which realized overlapping dual resonance to regulate the output voltage using duty cycle control. Small size, light weight, high efficiency, fast transient response and good voltage regulation capability were all achieved.

Inspired by the Cuk dual resonance concept, a step-up Cuk Dual Resonance Core (DRC) is proposed, which can be extended to the Series-parallel (SP) SCC, Fibonacci SCC and voltage
doubler (VD), forming a family of step-up RSCs with continuous conversion ratio. With the Cuk dual resonance method, the regulation capability - upper bounded by the nominal gain determined by the circuit configuration - is well kept even at light load condition, so no special control or control mode transition is required to retain the high efficiency. Moreover, in order to decrease the switching loss, the on-time fixed frequency modulation is adopted to achieve ZCS turn-on for all MOSFETs and ZCS turn-off for all diodes. A comprehensive analysis about the Cuk DRC is given. A characteristic comparison between the Cuk DRC and the traditional "direct" and "indirect" resonant core is given. An open loop - 48 V to $62 \sim 92 \mathrm{~V}$ - converter prototype is built to verify the analysis. The contents in this chapter have been published in [32]

### 3.2 Nomenclature

$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{1 , 2}, \ldots \mathrm{N}}, \mathbf{C}_{\text {out }}$ :Intermediate capacitors and output capacitor;
$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{r}}$ :Resonant capacitor;
$\mathbf{D}_{\mathbf{1 , 2 , \ldots \boldsymbol { N }}}$ :Power diodes;
$\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{r 1 , 2}}$ :Resonant frequencies with $f_{r 1,2}=1 / 2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 1,2} C_{r}}$;
$f_{s}$ :Switching frequency;
F: Frequency ratio with $\mathrm{F}=t_{o n} / T_{s}=f_{s} / 2 f_{r 1}$;
$\boldsymbol{h}:$ An intermediate variable with $h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{1}{2 k}\right)$;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{L r 1 , 2}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{L r 1 , 2}}$ : Transient and average resonant inductor currents;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{s 1 , 2 \ldots N}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{D} 1,2 \ldots \boldsymbol{N}}(\boldsymbol{t}):$ Transient current flowing through $\mathrm{S}_{1,2 \ldots N}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2, \ldots N} ;$
$\boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{s 1 , 2 \ldots N}}, \boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{D 1 , 2 \ldots \boldsymbol { N }}}$ : Average current flowing through $\mathrm{S}_{1,2, \ldots N}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2, \ldots N} ;$
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{C 1 , 2 \ldots \boldsymbol { N }}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{C o u t}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{C r}}(\boldsymbol{t})$ :Transient current flowing through $\mathrm{C}_{1,2, \ldots N}, \mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}} ;$
$\boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{C 1 , 2 \ldots \boldsymbol { N }}}, \boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{C o u t}}, \boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{C r}}$ : Average current flowing through $\mathrm{C}_{1,2, \ldots \mathrm{~N}}, \mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}} ;$
$\boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{b}}:$ Current base with $I_{b}=V_{i n} / \sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}} ;$
$J_{L_{r 1,2}}:$ Normalized rms current of $L_{r 1,2}$ with $J_{L_{r 1,2}}=I_{L r 1,2 \_r m s} / I_{b}$;
$\boldsymbol{J}_{\boldsymbol{S 1 , 2}}, \boldsymbol{J}_{\boldsymbol{D} \mathbf{1 , 2}}$ :Normalized rms current of $\mathrm{S}_{1,2}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2}$ to $I_{b}$;
$\boldsymbol{k}$ : the relationship between $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ and $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r} 2}$ with $L_{r 2}=k^{2} L_{r 1}$;
$\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{r} 1,2}$ :Resonant inductors;
$\mathbf{m}$ : An intermediate variable with $\mathrm{m}=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \_ \text {max }}$ : Normalized maximum value of $V_{c r}(t)$ to $V_{i n}$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \_ \text {_min }}$ : Normalized minimum value of $V_{c r}(t)$ to $V_{i n}$;
M: voltage gain of $V_{o}$ to $V_{i n}$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{S} \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{2}}, \boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{D} 1, \mathbf{2}}$ :Normalized voltage stress of $\mathrm{S}_{1,2}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2}$ to $V_{i n}$;
$\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{s w} .}, \boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{c o n} .}$ : Switching loss and conduction loss;
$\boldsymbol{q}_{t_{0} \sim t_{1}}, \boldsymbol{q}_{\boldsymbol{t}_{1} \sim t_{3}}$ : The net charge flowing through $C_{r}$ during different intervals;
Q: Quality factor with $\mathrm{Q}=\sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}} / R_{L}$;
$\mathbf{R}_{L}$ :Load resistance;
$\boldsymbol{r}_{\boldsymbol{L r 1 , 2}}, \boldsymbol{r}_{\boldsymbol{s 1 , 2}}$ : ESRs of the resonant inductors and active switches;
$\mathbf{S}_{1,2,3 \ldots \mathrm{~N}}$ :MOSFETs;
$\boldsymbol{t}_{\boldsymbol{o n}}$ :Turn-on time of $S_{1}$ with $t_{o n}=1 / 2 f_{r 1} ;$
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{i n}}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{o}}$ :Input and output voltage;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r}}(\boldsymbol{t})$ :Voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \_ \text {max }}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\text {cr_min }}$ :Maximum and minimum values of $V_{\text {cr }}(t)$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{f}}$ : Forward voltage of the diode.

### 3.3 Topology and Operation Principle of the Cuk DRC



Fig. 3.1. Topology of the Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.2. Operating waveforms of the Cuk DRC
The topology of the step-up Cuk DRC is shown in Fig. 3.1. The resonant inductor $L_{r 1}$ is in series with $S_{1}$, while $L_{r 2}$ is in series with $D_{1}$. $C_{r}$ is the resonant capacitor, while $C_{\text {out }}$ is the output capacitor with large capacitance. The first resonant path consists of $L_{r 1}$ and $C_{r}$ with resonant frequency $f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 1} C_{r}}}$, while the second resonant path consists of $L_{r 2}$ and $C_{r}$ with $f_{r 2}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 2} C_{r}}}$.

The on-time fixed frequency modulation control is adopted - that is, the turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at $t_{o n}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}$. By varying the switching frequency $f_{s}$, two operation modes can be obtained, as given in Fig. 3.2.

Fig. 3.2(a) shows the operating waveforms in mode 1, in which there exists an overlapping period between two resonant paths. By introducing the overlapping period, the charge balance of $C_{r}$ can be satisfied during this period. As a result, the conversion ratio of the core can be different from the target value which is determined by the circuit configuration and can vary continuously. This mode is defined as regulated mode.

Fig. 3.2(b) shows the operating waveforms in mode 2, where the $i_{L r 1}$ does not overlap with $i_{L r 2}$. This mode is similar to the operation of traditional ZCS SCCs [15], so the voltage gain is almost fixed, named as unregulated mode.

### 3.4 Conversion Ratio Curve of the Cuk DRC



Fig. 3.3. Operating states of the Cuk DRC
The topology of the Cuk DRC is given in Fig. 3.1, in which the positive direction is defined by the green arrows. In this section, the conversion ratio of the DRC will be derived. Several assumptions are made as follows. The $\mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}$ is large enough, so the output voltage is regarded as a constant $V_{\text {out }}$. Equivalent Series Resistances (ESRs) of capacitors, parasitic
components of switches and forward voltage of diodes are neglected. The dead-time is ignored as well. Compared to the practical application, the approximation leads to higher maximum gain and voltage-gain curve. In board level design, this approximation is acceptable, such as the analysis for resonant converters [33] and for RSC [19]-[21]. For chip-level design, the parasitic elements should be considered.

### 3.4.1 Mode 1 (Regulated Mode)

The operating waveforms and operating states in mode 1 are shown in Fig. 3.2(a) and Fig. 3.3 , respectively.
[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{0}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}\right]$ : At $t_{0}$, transistor $S_{2}$ and diode $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ start conducting the resonant current with ZCS turn-on as shown in Fig. 3.3(a). In this state, the KVL and KCL equations are obtained as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{i n}-L_{r 2} \frac{d i_{L r 2}(t)}{d t}-V_{c r}(t)=0  \tag{1}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=i_{L r 2}(t) \tag{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 3.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r 2}\left(t_{0}\right)=0, V_{c r}\left(t_{0}\right)=V_{c r_{-} \min } \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (1)-(3), the following expressions are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 2}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r 2}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right)  \tag{4}\\
V_{c r}(t)=V_{\text {in }}-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right), \text { where } f_{r 2}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 2} C_{r}}} \tag{5}
\end{gather*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}$ ]: At $t_{1}$, transistor $S_{2}$ is turned off and $S_{1}$ is turned on with ZCS operation. Since $i_{L r 2}(t)$ hasn't resonated to zero, it continues flowing through $\mathrm{D}_{1}$. Meantime, the new resonant path starts resonating through $S_{1}$ as shown in Fig. 3.3(b). During this interval, the two inductor current waveforms overlap. In this state, the KVL and KCL equations are obtained as following:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{\text {in }}-V_{o u t}=L_{r 2} \frac{d i_{L r 2}(t)}{d t}  \tag{6}\\
V_{\text {in }}-L_{r 1} \frac{d i_{L r 1}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r}(t)-V_{o u t}=0  \tag{7}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=-i_{L r 1}(t) \tag{8}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 3.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{c r}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{c r_{-} \max } \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (7)-(9), the following expressions are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {out }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r 1}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{10}\\
V_{\text {cr }}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {out }}\right)+\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {out }}+V_{\text {cr_max }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \\
\text { where } f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 1} C_{r}}} \tag{11}
\end{gather*}
$$

[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{3}}\right]$ : At $t_{2}, i_{L r 2}(t)$ decreases to zero and $\mathrm{D}_{1}$ is turned off with ZCS operation. Transistor $S_{2}$ and diode $\mathrm{D}_{2}$ continue conducting the resonant current as Fig. 3.3(c). The expressions of resonant current and voltage are the same as (10) and (11). At $t_{3}$, the $i_{L r 1}(t)$ resonates to zero and $S_{2}, \mathrm{D}_{2}$ will be turned off with ZCS operation.

Assuming that $L_{r 2}=k^{2} L_{r 1}(k>0)$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{r 1}}{f_{r 2}}=\sqrt{\frac{L_{r 2}}{L_{r 1}}}=k \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

During $t_{0}-t_{1}$, the net charge flowing into $C_{r}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{t_{0} \sim t_{1}}=C_{r}\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{c r_{-} \min }\right)=\int_{t_{0}}^{t_{1}} i_{L r 2}(t) d t \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at $t_{o n}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{3}-t_{1}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}} \text { and } t_{1}-t_{0}=\frac{1}{f_{s}}-\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (4) (12)-(14), the following expression is obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{1}{2 k}\right)=\frac{\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{\text {in }}\right)}{\left(V_{c r_{-} \min }-V_{i n}\right)} \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the net charge flowing out of $C_{r}$ during $t_{1}-t_{3}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
q_{t_{1} \sim t_{3}}=C_{r}\left(V_{c r_{-} \max }-V_{c r_{-} \min }\right)=\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{3}} i_{L r 1}(t) d t \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

By substituting (10) (14) into (16), the following expression is obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(V_{\text {out }}-V_{\text {in }}\right)=\frac{1}{2}\left(V_{\text {cr_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

In each period, the following equation is held in every interval:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r 2}(t)=i_{c r}(t)+i_{D 2}(t)=i_{c r}(t)+i_{\text {cout }}(t)+\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{R_{L}} \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to the charge balance on $C_{r}$ and $C_{\text {out }}$, the average value of $i_{c r}(t)$ and $i_{\text {out }}(t)$ in one switching cycle is equal to zero, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{L r 2}=f_{s} \int_{t_{0}}^{t_{2}} i_{L r 2}(t) \mathrm{dt}=I_{c r}+I_{\text {cout }}+\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{R_{L}}=\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{R_{L}} \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (4) (6) (13)-(15) (19), the following expression is derived:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{2 m\left(V_{c r \_ \text {max }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}\right)}{V_{c r \_ \text {_max }}+V_{\text {cr_min }}}, \text { where } \mathrm{m}=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s} \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (15) (17) (20), the following expressions are derived:

$$
\begin{align*}
& M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{V_{c r \_ \text {max }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{2 h^{2}(m-1)+h(A-2 m-1)+1}{(h+1)^{2}}, \\
& \text { where } \mathrm{A}=\sqrt{h^{2}\left(4 m^{2}-12 m+1\right)+h\left(2-8 m^{2}\right)+4 m^{2}+12 m+1}  \tag{21}\\
& M_{c r_{-} \min }=\frac{V_{c r r_{\text {min }}}}{V_{\text {in }}}=-2 m-M_{\text {cr_max }}-1+\sqrt{4 m^{2}+4 m\left(1+2 M_{c r_{-} \max }\right)+1}  \tag{22}\\
& M=\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{2 m\left(M_{\text {cr_max }}-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right)}{M_{\text {cr_max }}+M_{\text {cr_min }}} \tag{23}
\end{align*}
$$

### 3.4.2 Mode 2 (Unregulated Mode)

The operating waveforms in mode 2 are shown in Fig. 3.2(b). Only operating states in Fig. 3.3 (a) (c) are included in mode 2.

Similarly, according to the net charge flowing into or out of $C_{r 1}$ during $t_{0}-t_{1}$ and $t_{1}-t_{3}$, the following expressions are obtained correspondingly:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{\text {out }}-V_{\text {in }}=\frac{V_{c r_{\_} \max }+V_{c r_{-} \text {min }}}{2}  \tag{24}\\
V_{\text {in }}=\frac{V_{c r_{-} \max }+V_{\text {cr_min }}}{2} \tag{25}
\end{gather*}
$$

Similarly, the average value of $i_{L r 2}(t)$ in one switching cycle is equal to the average output current, i.e.

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\text {cr_max }}-V_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{m} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (24)-(26), the following expressions can be derived:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {rr_max }=}=\frac{m+1}{m}  \tag{27}\\
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{m-1}{m}  \tag{28}\\
M=2 \tag{29}
\end{gather*}
$$

### 3.4.3 Conversion Ratio Curve

In order to plot the conversion ratio curve, two parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\text { Frequency Ratio: } \mathrm{F}=\frac{t_{o n}}{T_{s}}=\frac{f_{s}}{2 f_{r 1}} \text {; }
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Quality Factor: } \mathrm{Q}=\frac{z_{r 1}}{R_{L}}, Z_{r 1}=\sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}} \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

The numerator of the quality factor is the impedance of the resonant tank, while the denominator is the equivalent load resistance. From the definition of $Q$, one can see the higher Q represents the higher load current once the resonant tank is determined. The definition of Q is widely used for analyzing the traditional resonant converters [33], and then is inherited to the RSC [19] [20] [21].

As a result, the relationships between $\mathrm{h}, \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{Q}$ are found as shown below:

$$
\begin{gather*}
h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{1}{2 k}\right)=\cos \pi\left(\frac{1}{F k}-\frac{1}{k}\right)  \tag{31}\\
m=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}=\frac{F}{Q} \frac{1}{\pi} \tag{32}
\end{gather*}
$$

The converter will enter regulated mode if:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}+\frac{1}{2 f_{r 2}}>\frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consequently, the boundary between mode 1 and mode 2 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Mode 1: } \frac{1}{k+1}<F<1 \text {; Mode 2: } 0<\mathrm{F}<\frac{1}{k+1} \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Considering the boundary condition (34) and substituting (31) (32) into (21) (22) (23), the complete expression of conversion ratio in terms of Q and F can be derived. For simplicity, the complete expression is not given, while the graphical conversion ratio curves with $\mathrm{k}=2,3$ are plot in Fig. 3.4.

Several notes are concluded referred to the conversion ratio curves from Fig. 3.4:

1) When $0<F<\frac{1}{k+1}$, the voltage gain is fixed at 2 and the resonant core will lose regulation capability, regardless of the load condition.
2) When $\frac{1}{k+1}<F<1$, the conversion ratio of the resonant core can be well adjusted by changing $F$. At heavy load (high Q), the resonant core has wide regulation range when $F$ below the upper limit 1 . At light load (smaller Q ), the regulation capability will be retained, which is an advantage compared to the poor light load regulation capability in [19] [20] [21]. However, the light load condition may cause stability issue if the switching frequency approaches the upper limit 1.
3) For smaller k , the $f_{s}$ only needs to be varied in a narrower range if the regulation range is determined. However, the regulation accuracy is lower. At high $F$, a small deviation of
$F$ causes a large variation of conversion ratio, which may cause stability issue if closed loop is applied.


Fig. 3.4. Conversion ratio curve of the Cuk DRC

### 3.5 Components Stress and Conduction Loss Estimation

### 3.5.1 Voltage Stress

The selection of $k$ and $Q$ influences the voltage stress (VS) of the resonant capacitor, which directly affects the VS of other components. In this section, the normalized maximum voltage value ( $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ ) of the resonant capacitor is discussed, and then the VS of other components is derived.

By substituting (31) (32) into the expressions (21) (27), $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ in different operation modes can be obtained. Due to the boundary constraints, the $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ of the resonant capacitor for the resonant core with $\mathrm{k}=2,3$ is plotted in Fig. 3.5, where the black line represents the boundary between mode 1 and mode 2 . Several notes are concluded according to the plot: (1) The $M_{\text {cr_max }}$ of the resonant capacitor in the unregulated mode is higher than that in the regulated mode. (2) In the regulated mode, the higher $Q$ leads to higher voltage stress of the resonant capacitor. (3) In the regulated mode, the higher $k$ leads to higher voltage stress of the resonant capacitor if Q is determined.

Similarly, the VS (normalized to $V_{i n}$ ) of the transistors and diodes is derived in Table 3.1.


Fig. 3.5. Normalized maximum voltage of the resonant capacitor in the Cuk DRC

### 3.5.2 Current Stress

The selection of $k$ and $Q$ influences the rms current stress (CS) of the resonant inductors, which directly affects the CS of other components. In this section, the rms current stress of the resonant inductors is discussed, and then the CS of other components is derived.

To begin with, the current base is defined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{b}=\frac{V_{\text {in }}}{\sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}}} \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at $t_{o n}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}$, the current waveform of $L_{r 1}$ is always a half sinusoidal wave in both modes. According to (10) (35), the normalized rms current of $L_{r 1}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L_{r 1}}=\frac{I_{L r 1_{1} r m s}}{I_{b}}=\left(1-M+M_{c r_{-} \max }\right) \sqrt{\frac{F}{2}}(0<\mathrm{F}<1) \tag{36}
\end{equation*}
$$

In mode 2, the current waveform of $L_{r 2}$ is also a half sinusoidal wave. According to (4) (35), the normalized rms current of $L_{r 2}$ in mode 2 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L_{r 2}}=\frac{I_{L r 2 \_r m s}}{I_{b}}=\frac{1}{k}\left(1-M_{c r_{-} \min }\right) \sqrt{\frac{k F}{2}}\left(0<\mathrm{F}<\frac{1}{k+1}\right) \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

In mode 1, $i_{\text {Lr2 }}(t)$ consists of two parts $\left(t_{0} \sim t_{1}\right.$ and $\left.t_{1} \sim t_{2}\right)$, as shown in Fig. 3.2(a). The first part is a partial sinusoidal wave, whose rms value is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L_{r 2 \_} p 1}=\frac{I_{L r 2_{2} r m s_{-} p 1}}{I_{b}}=\frac{1}{k}\left(1-M_{c r_{-} m i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{1-F}{2}\left(1-\frac{\sin 2 \pi(1-F) \cos 2 \pi(1-F)}{2 \pi(1-F)}\right)} \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

The second part is a triangle, whose rms value is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
J_{L_{r 2_{-} p 2}}=\frac{I_{L r 2_{-} r m s_{-} p 2}}{I_{b}}=\frac{1}{k}\left(1-M_{c r_{-} m i n}\right) \sqrt{\frac{1}{3} \frac{t_{2}-t_{1}}{1 / f_{s}}} \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

In mode 2, there exists an overlapping period, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
0<\frac{t_{2}-t_{1}}{1 / f_{s}}<F \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, the following expression is obtained in mode 1 :

$$
\begin{gather*}
J_{L_{r 2}}=\sqrt{J_{L_{r 2 p 1}}{ }^{2}+J_{L_{r 2 p 2}}{ }^{2}} \\
<\frac{1}{k}\left(1-M_{\text {cr_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{1-F}{2}\left(1-\frac{\sin 2 \pi(1-F) \cos 2 \pi(1-F)}{2 \pi(1-F)}\right)+\frac{F}{3}}\left(\frac{1}{k+1}<\mathrm{F}<1\right) \tag{41}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to (21) (23) (27) (29) (36), the normalized rms CS of $L_{r 1}$ with k=2,3 is plot in Fig. 3.6. According to (22) (28) (37) (41), the normalized rms CS of $L_{r 2}$ with $\mathrm{k}=2,3$ is plot in Fig. 3.7. Note that the curve in the regulated mode reflects the upper limit for simplicity, while the curve in the unregulated mode is the actual value.

Several notes are concluded according to the plot: (1) The maximum $J_{L_{r 1}}$ and $J_{L_{r 2}}$ of the two resonant inductors in unregulated mode is higher than that in the regulated mode. (2) In the regulated mode, the higher $Q$ leads to higher current stress. (3) In the regulated mode, the higher $k$ leads to higher current stress of $L_{r 1}$ if Q is determined. (4) In the regulated mode, the higher $k$ leads to lower current stress of $L_{r 2}$ if Q is determined.

Similarly, the CS (normalized to $I_{b}$ ) of the transistors and diodes is derived in Table 3.1.


Fig. 3.6. Normalized rms current of $L_{r 1}$ in the Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.7. Normalized rms current of $L_{r 2}$ in the Cuk DRC
Table 3.1. Component stress in the Cuk DRC

|  | VS (normalized to $V_{i n}$ ) | CS (normalized to $I_{B}$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1}$ | $M_{S 1}=1$ | $J_{S 1}=J_{L r 1}$ |
| $S_{2}$ | $M_{S 2}=M-M_{c r-m i n}$ | $J_{S 2}=J_{L_{r 2}, p 1}$ |
| $D_{1}$ | $M_{D 1}=M-1$ | $J_{D 1}=J_{L_{r 2}}$ |
| $D_{2}$ | $M_{D 2}=M-M_{c r_{-} \min }$ | $J_{D 2}=\sqrt{J_{L_{r 1}}{ }^{2}+J_{L_{r 2-p 2}}{ }^{2}}$ |

### 3.5.3 Conduction Loss Estimation

With the help of Table 3.1, the conduction loss can be approximated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{c o n .}=\left(J_{L r 1}{ }^{2} r_{L r 1}+J_{L r 2}{ }^{2} r_{L r 2}+J_{S 1}{ }^{2} r_{s 1}+J_{S 2}{ }^{2} r_{s 2}\right) I_{B}{ }^{2}+\left(I_{D 1}+I_{D 2}\right) V_{f} \tag{42}
\end{equation*}
$$

The $r_{L r 1,2}$ and $r_{s 1,2}$ represent the ESRs of the resonant inductors and active switches, while $V_{f}$ represents the forward voltage of the diodes. The expressions of $J_{L r 1,2}$ can be found from (36) (41), and $J_{S 1,2}$ can be found from Table 3.1. As for the average current of the two diodes, the expression $I_{D 1,2}=V_{\text {out }} / R_{L}$ is derived based on (18) (19). It's noteworthy that the ESRs of the capacitors are not considered here.

### 3.6 The Extension of Cuk DRC to a Family of Step-up RSC



Fig. 3.8. Topologies of step-up Fibonacci RSC with Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.9. Topologies of step-up Series-parallel RSC with Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.10. Topologies of resonant Voltage Doubler with Cuk DRC

In Fig. 3.8-3.10, the step-up Cuk DRC is extended to Fibonacci SCC, SP SCC and resonant VD, forming a family of step-up RSC. Since 2 X configuration of all SCCs is exactly the same as the resonant core in Fig. 3.1, only the topologies with higher nominal conversion ratios are shown.

In all topologies, the intermediate capacitors are assumed to be much larger than the resonant one, so the voltage across the intermediate capacitors can be regarded as a constant in one switching cycle. With the Cuk DRC being inserted into the last stage of the SCCs, the output voltage can be regulated, while the intermediate voltage level is not changed. The switching schemes in the regulated mode are summarized in Table 3.2. The " $\uparrow$ " means the capacitor is charged or the inductor current is increasing, while the " $\downarrow$ " means the capacitor is discharged or the inductor current is decreasing.

Table 3.2. Switching schemes of different topologies

|  | State 1 (ON SW) | State 2 (ON SW) | State 3 (ON SW) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $3 X$FibonacciRSC | $S_{1}, S_{4}, D_{1}, D_{2}$ | $S_{2}, S_{3}, D_{1}, D_{2}$ | $S_{2}, S_{3}, D_{1}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \downarrow, C_{r} \uparrow \\ i_{L r 1}=0, L_{r 2} \uparrow \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \uparrow, C_{r} \downarrow \\ L_{r 1} \uparrow, L_{r 2} \downarrow \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \uparrow, C_{r} \downarrow \\ L_{r 1} \uparrow, i_{L r 2}=0 \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{gathered} \hline 3 X \\ \text { SP RSC } \end{gathered}$ | $S_{2}, S_{4}, D_{1}, D_{2}$ | $S_{1}, S_{3}, D_{2}, D_{3}$ | $S_{1}, S_{3}, D_{3}$ |
|  | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \uparrow, C_{r} \uparrow \\ i_{L r 1}=0, L_{r 2} \uparrow \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \downarrow, C_{r} \downarrow \\ L_{r 1} \uparrow, L_{r 2} \downarrow \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \downarrow, C_{r} \downarrow \\ L_{r 1} \uparrow, i_{L r 2}=0 \end{gathered}$ |
| 4X <br> Resonant <br> VD | $S_{2}, S_{4}, D_{1}, D_{3}$ | $S_{1}, S_{3}, D_{2}, D_{3}, D_{4}$ | $S_{1}, S_{3}, D_{2}, D_{4}$ |
|  | $\begin{aligned} & C_{1} \uparrow, C_{2} \downarrow C_{r} \uparrow \\ & i_{L r 1}=0, L_{r 2} \uparrow \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{gathered} C_{1} \downarrow, C_{2} \uparrow C_{r} \downarrow \\ L_{r 1} \uparrow, L_{r 2} \downarrow \\ \hline \end{gathered}$ | $\begin{aligned} & C_{1} \downarrow, C_{2} \uparrow C_{r} \downarrow \\ & L_{r 1} \uparrow, i_{L r 2}=0 \\ & \hline \end{aligned}$ |

To take the 3X Fibonacci as an example. In state $1, S_{1}$ and $S_{4}$ are turned on. The input $V_{\text {in }}$ and $C_{1}$ are in series, and the resonant path with $L_{r 2}, C_{r}$ starts conducting the resonant current. In state $2, S_{2}$ and $S_{3}$ are turned on. The $V_{\text {in }}$ charges $C_{1}$, meantime both resonant inductors are conducting current. For $L_{r 1}$, the initial current is zero and it starts resonating with $C_{r}$; while for $L_{r 2}$, the initial current is positive and then $i_{L r 2}$ starts decreasing linearly. In state $3, S_{2}$ and $S_{3}$ are still turned on, while the $i_{L r 2}$ decreases to zero. The $V_{i n}$ charges $C_{1}$,
meantime only the resonant path with $L_{r 1}, C_{r}$ is conducting current. As described, the basic operation principle is the same as the Cuk DRC.

With the similar method in section 3.4, the conversion ratio of different topologies can be derived. Some examples are listed as follows.

3X SP RSC:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
M_{c r_{-} \max }=\frac{4 h^{2}(m-1)+h(B-4 m-3)+1}{(h+1)^{2}}  \tag{43}\\
\text { where } \mathrm{B}=\sqrt{h^{2}\left(16 m^{2}-40 m+1\right)+h\left(2-32 m^{2}\right)+16 m^{2}+40 m+1} \\
M_{\text {cr_min }}=-4 m-M_{\text {cr_max }}-3+\sqrt{16 m^{2}+24 m+16 m M_{c r_{-} \max }+1} \\
M=\frac{4 m\left(M_{c r_{-} \max }-M_{c r_{1} \min }\right)}{2+M_{c r_{-} \max }+M_{c r_{-} \min }}
\end{array}\right.
$$

4X SP RSC:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
M_{c r_{-} \max }=\frac{6 h^{2}(m-1)+h(C-6 m-5)+1}{(h+1)^{2}}  \tag{44}\\
\text { where } \mathrm{C}=\sqrt{h^{2}\left(36 m^{2}-84 m+1\right)+h\left(2-72 m^{2}\right)+16 m^{2}+84 m+1} \\
M_{\text {cr_min }}=-6 m-M_{\text {cr_max }}-5+\sqrt{36 m^{2}+60 m+24 m M_{c r_{-} \max }+1} \\
M=\frac{6 m\left(M_{c r \_\max }-M_{c r \_\min }\right)}{4+M_{\text {cr_max }}+M_{\text {cr_min }}}
\end{array}\right.
$$

By substituting (31) (32) into the voltage-gain formulas, the conversion ratio curve of some topologies are given in Fig. 3.11. As stated, by inserting the Cuk DRC, the voltage gain of the family of step-up RSC can be continuously adjusted. It's noteworthy that a proper insertion of Cuk DRC to the Ladder SCC has not been found. With proper modification, it can be applied to the Dickson SCC, which will be analyzed in the future work.

(a) 3X SP/Fibonacci RSC


Fig. 3.11. Conversion ratio curves of different topologies $(k=2)$

### 3.7 Topologies Comparison



Fig. 3.12. Topologies of traditional resonant cores
 Fig. 3.13. Inductor current waveforms in different modes


Fig. 3.14. Voltage gain curve of "indirect" resonant core

In this section, a brief characteristic comparison between the proposed Cuk DRC and the traditional "direct" /"indirect" resonant cores is given. The topologies of "direct" and "indirect" cores and their inductor current waveforms are given in Fig. 3.12, 3.13. For the "direct" core, two MOSFETs in [28] are replaced by two diodes to reduce the active switch count. For the "indirect" core, it's actually the 2 X version of Ladder RSC reported in [21].

Some similarities exist among them. For example, all three cores are the combination of SCC with resonant tank(s), so the needed inductor volume can be 10 to 100 x lower compared to the traditional boost converter due to the reduced volt-second product provided by the SC stage [29]. For the "direct"/"indirect" cores, the reported inductors can
be as small as several $u H$ [28] or even in the order of nH by utilizing the stray inductance [24] for board-level design. Analogously, the proposed Cuk DRC can decrease the needed inductor value to be as low as 10 nH according to the Resonance Scaling Method [1], even though one more inductor is required. This feature makes the above three cores possible to be integrated in chip level with proper design [25][26][29][31], where all diodes are placed by MOSFETs.

Some differences between the three cores are discussed as follows

### 3.7.1 "Direct" Resonant Core

The resonant current is unidirectional. From Fig. 3.13(a), the resonant current is in discontinuous current mode (DCM) below and at resonance. All switches are ZCS turned on/off. Above the resonance, all switches are hard switched.

The conversion ratio has limited down adjustment range while sacrificing the efficiency, no matter in which modes. Phase-shift control (also named quasi-resonant) can be applied to improve the regulation capability, with all diodes being replaced by MOSFETs.

The "direct" resonant core with soft-charging operation can be extended to SP SCC, Fibonacci SCC, VD and Dickson SCC, not including the Ladder SCC [27]. However, the resonant frequency in each phase may be different for topologies that have different equivalent capacitance in each phase (such as Fibonacci and SP SCC). As a result, The ZCS operation may be lost in some phases.

### 3.7.2 "Indirect" Resonant Core

The resonant current is bidirectional. Below the resonance in Fig. 3.13(b), the resonant current can be either in DCM or in continuous current mode (CCM), depending on the
circuit parameters [21]. Above the resonance, the current waveform is quasi-sinusoidal. All MOSFETs are ZVS turned on, and all diodes are ZCS turned on/off.

The conversion ratio curve is plotted in Fig. 3.14. By operating above the resonance, the voltage-gain can be adjusted within a wide range while not sacrificing the overall efficiency [21]. But at light load, the regulation capability is poor.

The "indirect" resonant core with wide line regulation range can be extended to Ladder SCC and Dickson SCC [20]. However, for the N-X Ladder configuration (N>3), some diodes will lost the ZCS operation.

### 3.7.3 Cuk DRC

The Cuk DRC includes two resonant paths. In the regulated mode, the MOSFETs are ZCS turned on and all diodes are ZCS turned off.

With turn-on time fixed frequency modulation, the voltage-gain can be adjusted in a wide range, even at light load condition.

The Cuk DRC can be extended to Fibonacci SCC, SP SCC and VD. With proper modification, it can be applied to the Dickson SCC. However, for $\mathrm{N}-\mathrm{X}$ configurations ( $\mathrm{N}>2$ ), the switches are hard switched except for the last stage.

### 3.8 Experimental Results

### 3.8.1 Hardware Design

A 48 V to $67 \sim 96 \mathrm{~V}$ Cuk DRC with maximum power 120 W was designed and built. As aforementioned, the selection of $k$ is important. If $k$ is small, the regulation accuracy is low and the rms current stress of $L_{r 2}$ is high; if $k$ is large, it leads to large $L_{r 2}$, high voltage stress of $C_{r}$ and high rms current stress of $L_{r 1}$. Considering the above tradeoffs, $k=2$ is selected and thus $L_{r 2}=4 L_{r 1}$. The turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is designed to be fixed at 5 us (so $f_{r 1}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$ ).

If $C_{r}=1 u F$ is selected, the $L_{r 1}$ is $2.5 u H$ according to $f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r 1} C_{r 1}}}$. Then $L_{r 2}$ is $10 u H$ and $f_{r 2}=50 \mathrm{kHz}$. Since the maximum $\mathrm{V}_{\text {out }}$ is 96 V and maximum $P$ is 120 W , the quality factor $\mathrm{Q}=\frac{\sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}}}{R_{L}} \leq 0.0206$. Three different load resistances $-80 \Omega, 160 \Omega, 800 \Omega$ are used to test the gain curves, so the corresponding quality factor is $\mathrm{Q}=0.02,0.01,0.002$.

The Cuk DRC is ensured to be operating in the regulated mode ( $F>0.33$ ). In addition, if $F$ is close to 1 , the $S_{1}$ will be always ON and may be damaged. Therefore, the range of $0.33<\mathrm{F}<0.9$ is used while selecting components. According to Table 3.1 in section 3.5.2, the VS of $S_{1}$ and $D_{1}$ is $V_{i n}$. The normalized VS of $S_{2}$ and $D_{2}$ is plot in Fig. 3.15. As seen, the VS of $S_{2}$ and $D_{2}$ is $1.19 V_{i n}$. According to Fig. 3.6 and 3.7, the normalized rms CS of $L_{r 1,2}$ when $0.33<\mathrm{F}<0.9(\mathrm{Q}=0.02)$ is $0.175 I_{B}$ and $0.125 I_{B}$. According to Table 3.1, the normalized rms CS of all switches at heavier load ( $\mathrm{Q}=0.02$ ) is plot in Fig. 3.16. Within the range of $0.33<\mathrm{F}<$ 0.9 , the rms CS of $S_{1}, S_{2}, D_{1}, D_{2}$ is $0.077 I_{B}, 0.09 I_{B}, 0.17 I_{B}, 0.233 I_{B}$ correspondingly $\left(I_{B}=\frac{V_{\text {in }}}{\sqrt{L_{r 1} / C_{r}}}=30.4 A\right)$. Based on the above analysis, components are selected and the specifications of the prototype are listed in Table 3.3.


Fig. 3.15. Voltage stress of $S_{2}, D_{2}$ in the Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.16. Current stress of switches in the Cuk DRC
Table 3.3. Prototype specifications of the Cuk DRC

| $P$ | $<120 \mathrm{~W}$ | $F$ | $0.33 \sim 0.9$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $V_{\text {in }}$ | 48 V | $C_{r}$ | 1 uF |
| $V_{\text {out }}$ | $62 \sim 94.6 \mathrm{~V}$ | $L_{r 1}$ | 2.5 uH |
| $f_{s}$ | $67-180 \mathrm{kHz}$ | $L_{r 2}$ | 10 uH |
| $f_{r 1}$ | 100 kHz | $D_{1,2}$ | 8 TQ 080 GPBF |
| $f_{r 2}$ | 50 kHz | $S_{1,2}$ | FDPF770N15A |

### 3.8.2 Experimental and Simulation Results

In this part, an open-loop prototype was built and tested. The three load resistances are measured to be $80.7 \Omega, 160.8 \Omega$ and $801.4 \Omega$, i.e. $Q=0.0196,0.00983,0.00197$.

In the previous analysis, all devices are considered to be ideal. However, the parasitic capacitance of $S_{1}\left(C_{d s 1}\right)$ affects the converter operation. From the experimental waveform in Fig. 3.17, the $i_{L_{r 1}}$ doesn't start resonating from zero. In addition, the $i_{L_{r 1}}$ continues resonating with much higher frequency after $V_{g s 1}$ becomes low. Consequently, the operating waveform is different from the theoretical one in Fig. 3.2(a). The above phenomenon is caused by the $C_{d s 1}$. During $t_{0} \sim t_{1}$, the $C_{d s 1}$ and $L_{r 1}$ resonates through $S_{2}$. During $t_{1} \sim t_{2}$, the anti-parallel diode of $S_{1}$ should be blocked by $C_{r 1}$ in theory, so no reverse current is conducted. In practice, the reverse current can flow through $C_{d s 1}$ for a short
period until $C_{d s 1}$ is fully discharged. In order to ensure the normal operation, a Schottky diode $\left(D_{B}\right)$ is cascaded in series with $S_{1}$ to block the reverse current.

After adding the blocking diode, the waveforms of $i_{L_{r 1,2}}$ and $V_{C r}$ under different switching frequencies are shown in Fig. 3.18. The corresponding waveforms of $V_{\text {in }}$ and $V_{\text {out }}$ are shown in Fig. 3.19.

In Fig. 3.18(a), $f_{s}$ is $67 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.33)$ and the converter operates on the boundary between the regulated mode and the unregulated mode. As shown, both $i_{L_{r 1}}$ and $i_{L_{r 2}}$ are the positive half sinusoidal waves and they do not overlap. From Fig. 3.19(a), the $V_{\text {in }}$ is 48 V and the $V_{\text {out }}$ is 91.2 V . The maximum gain under $\mathrm{Q}=0.00196$ is achieved at 1.9.

In Fig. 3.18(b), $f_{s}$ is $100 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.5)$ and the converter operates in the regulated mode. As shown, the $i_{L_{r 1}}$ and $i_{L_{r 2}}$ overlap for about 0.6 us. The $i_{L_{r 1}}$ is still a positive half sinusoidal wave because the on-time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at 5 us. The $i_{L_{r 2}}$ resonates and then decrease linearly, matching the waveforms in Fig. 3.2(a). From Fig. 3.19(b), the $V_{\text {in }}$ is 48 V and the $V_{\text {out }}$ is 87.1V, so the conversion ratio is decreased to 1.81 .

In Fig. $3.18(\mathrm{c}), f_{s}$ is $140 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.7)$ and the converter operates in the regulated mode. As shown, the $i_{L_{r 1}}$ and $i_{L_{r 2}}$ overlap for about 1.6 us. The waveforms of $i_{L_{r 1}}$ and $i_{L_{r 2}}$ match Fig. 3.2(a) closely. From Fig. 3.19 (c), the $V_{\text {in }}$ is 48 V and the $V_{\text {out }}$ is 73.8 V , so the conversion ratio is further decreased to 1.54 .

The simulated and experimental gain curves are plotted in Fig. 3.20, where the solid lines represent the theoretical gain curves, while the dashed lines represent the simulated or experimental ones. The simulation parameters are the same as the Table 3.3 and all parasitic elements are ignored. From Fig. 3.20(a), the simulated gain curve matches the theoretical curve closely under different quality factors. From Fig. 3.20(b), the maximum
gain is about 1.97, peaking at $67 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.33)$ when $\mathrm{Q}=0.00197$. At very light load condition $(\mathrm{Q}=0.00197,1 / 10$ of the rated power), the voltage gain can be decreased to 1.47 at $f_{s}=180 \mathrm{kHz}$, which is a significant advantage compared to [21]. For $\mathrm{Q}=0.00983$, the voltage gain changes from 1.93 to 1.45 by regulating $f_{s}$ from 67 kHz to 160 kHz . For $Q=0.00196$, the voltage gain changes from 1.9 to 1.3 within the same frequency range. The deviations of the experimental curves from the theoretical ones are mainly caused by ESRs, diode forward voltage and parasitic capacitances. However, the profile of the experimental gain curve is close to the analysis, verifying the continuous conversion ratio.

Two power meters (Chroma 66202) were used to record the input and output power, and the efficiency curves under open loop are given in Fig. 3.21(a), where the solid lines represent the experimental curves, while the dashed lines represent the estimated curves with considering the conduction loss only. In Fig. 3.21(a), the $V_{\text {in }}$ is 48 V and the output is unregulated while varying the $f_{s}$. When $\mathrm{Q}=0.00197$, the experimental peak efficiency is $97.8 \%$ at $80 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.4)$. When $\mathrm{Q}=0.00983$, the experimental peak efficiency is $97 \%$ at $80 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.4)$. As the $f_{s}$ increases, the efficiency is decreasing to the minimum value $94.3 \%$ at $160 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.8)$. At heavier load $(Q=0.0196)$, the experimental peak efficiency is $96.75 \%$ at $80 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.4)$ and the minimum value is $94 \%$ at $160 \mathrm{kHz}(F=0.8)$. According to the analyses in section 3.5.3, the estimated efficiency curves are plotted with dashed lines. The estimated curves do not include the turn-of loss of the transistors, dead-time loss or the conduction loss on the newly added blocking diode ( $D_{B}$ ), so the estimated efficiency curves are well above the experimental ones. In Fig. 3.21(b), the $V_{\text {in }}$ is 48 V and the voltage gain is regulated to be at 1.8 or 1.5 when the load current is varying. When the voltage gain is fixed at 1.8 , the overall efficiency is above $95.5 \%$ and the peak efficiency is $96.15 \%$ at 0.54 A .

When the voltage gain is fixed 1.5, the overall efficiency is above $93.8 \%$ and the peak efficiency is $94.4 \%$ at 0.45 A .

The estimated power loss distribution when $f_{s}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$ and $\mathrm{Q}=0.0196$ is shown in Table 3.4. At this operating point, the input power $P_{\text {in }}$ is 97.3 W and the output power $P_{\text {out }}$ is 93.2 W . As listed, the loss of the diodes is dominant. To further improve the efficiency, $D_{1,2}$ may be replaced by MOSFETs to achieve synchronous rectification. In addition, the blocking diode $D_{B}$ may be removed by proper design, which will be the focus of our future work. The switching loss $P_{s w}$. of the switches is the second highest. Even though $S_{1,2}$ are turned on with ZCS operation, ZVS operation is preferred to reduce the turn-on loss caused by the parasitic drain-source capacitance of the MOSFETs. Moreover, the deadtime incurs additional switching losses.

Table 3.4. Power loss distribution of the Cuk DRC

| Device | ESR or $V_{f}$ | RMS <br> Current (A) | Average <br> Current (A) | Power Loss <br> (W) | Loss Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1}$ | $80 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.62 | - | 0.21 | $5.1 \%$ |
| $S_{2}$ | $80 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.62 | - | 0.21 | $5.1 \%$ |
| $D_{1}$ | 0.72 V | - | 1.2 | 0.86 | $21 \%$ |
| $D_{2}$ | 0.72 V | - | 1.2 | 0.86 | $21 \%$ |
| $D_{B}$ | 0.72 V | - | 1 | 0.72 | $17.6 \%$ |
| $L_{r 1}$ | $2.5 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.62 | - | 0.0066 | $0.16 \%$ |
| $L_{r 2}$ | $10 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.87 | - | 0.035 | $0.85 \%$ |
| $P_{s w .}$ | - | - | - | 1.2 | $29.2 \%$ |

To further demonstrate the continuously adjustable conversion ratio of the family of step-up RSC. The conversion ratios of 3X SP/Fibonacci SCC, 4X SP SCC and 4X resonant VD are simulated and given in Fig. 3.22. As shown, the simulated results (dashed line) match the theoretical curves (solid line) closely.


Fig. 3.17. Waveform of $i_{L_{r 1}}$ without blocking diode

$$
\left(f_{s}=120 \mathrm{kHz}, Q=0.0196\right)
$$



Fig. 3.18. Waveforms of $i_{L_{r 1,2}}, V_{c r}$ with blocking diode $(Q=0.0196)$ ( $\left.V_{g s 1,2}: 5 v / d i v ; i_{L r 1,2}: 2 A / d i v ; V_{c r}:(a)-(c) 20 v / d i v,(d) 10 v / d i v\right)$

(a) $f_{s}=67 \mathrm{kHz}$

(b) $f_{s}=100 \mathrm{kHz}$

(c) $f_{s}=140 \mathrm{kHz}$

Fig. 3.19. Waveforms of $V_{\text {in }}, V_{\text {out }}$ of in the Cuk DRC $(Q=0.0196)$

$$
\left(V_{g s 1,2}: 5 v / d i v ; V_{\text {in }}: 20 \mathrm{~V} / d i v ; V_{\text {out }}: 50 v / d i v\right)
$$



Fig. 3.20. Gain curve comparison of the Cuk DRC


Fig. 3.21. Measured efficiency of in the Cuk DRC

(a) 3X SP/Fibonacci RSC


Fig. 3.22. Simulated gain curves of different topologies

### 3.9 Conclusion

In this chapter, the Cuk DRC is adapted for step-up resonant switching capacitor application forming a family of step-up RSCs with members including the Series-parallel SCC, Fibonacci SCC and the VD. This family breaks through the limitation of voltage regulation that was previously bounded to the nominal voltage ratio inherent to the traditional SCC topologies. The new family is suitable for applications requiring small size, high efficiency, and wide regulation range.

A comprehensive analysis about the operation principle, voltage-gain curve and voltage/current stresses of the resonant tank is given. A 48 V to $62 \sim 94.6 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype was built that provides the peak efficiency $97.8 \%$ and maximum power 120 W . This efficiency is achieved with a diode rectifier instead of a synchronous one. The experimental waveforms of the inductor current verify the overlapping interval, and the measured and simulated gain curves prove the good regulation capability of the Cuk DRC.

### 3.10 References

[1] Slobodan Cuk, "Four-Switch Step-down Storageless Converter", US Patent No. 8,134,315 B2, March 13,2012.
[2] R. C. N. Pilawa-Podgurski, D. M. Giuliano and D. J. Perreault, "Merged two-stage power converter architecture with soft charging switched-capacitor energy transfer," 2008 IEEE Power Electronics Specialists Conference, Rhodes, 2008, pp. 4008-4015.
[3] M. D. Seeman and S. R. Sanders, "Analysis and Optimization of Switched-Capacitor DCDC Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 23, no. 2, pp. 841-851, March 2008.
[4] B. Wu, S. Li, K. M. Smedley and S. Singer, "Analysis of High-Power Switched-Capacitor Converter Regulation Based on Charge-Balance Transient-Calculation Method," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 5, pp. 3482-3494, May 2016.
[5] M. Shen, F. Z. Peng and L. M. Tolbert, "Multilevel DC-DC Power Conversion System With Multiple DC Sources," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 23, no. 1, pp. 420-426, Jan. 2008.
[6] H. P. Le, S. R. Sanders and E. Alon, "Design Techniques for Fully Integrated SwitchedCapacitor DC-DC Converters," in IEEE Journal of Solid-State Circuits, vol. 46, no. 9, pp. 2120-2131, Sept. 2011.
[7] D. Gunasekaran, L. Qin, U. Karki, Y. Li and F. Z. Peng, "A Variable (n/m)X Switched Capacitor DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 32, no. 8, pp. 6219-6235, Aug. 2017.
[8] D. Gunasekaran, G. Han and F. Z. Peng, "Control methods to achieve soft-transition of gains for a variable ( $\mathrm{n} / \mathrm{m}$ )X converter," 2017 IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), Tampa, FL, 2017, pp. 3365-3372.
[9] R. D. Middlebrook, "Transformerless DC-to-DC Converters with Large Conversion Ratios," Telecommunications Energy Conference, 1984. INTELEC '84. International, New Orleans, LA, USA, 1984, pp. 455-460.
[10] K. I. Hwu and Y. T. Yau, "KY Converter and Its Derivatives," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 24, no. 1, pp. 128-137, Jan. 2009.
[11] B. Wu, S. Li, Y. Liu and K. Ma Smedley, "A New Hybrid Boosting Converter for Renewable Energy Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 31, no. 2, pp. 1203-1215, Feb. 2016.
[12] M. D. Vecchia and T. B. Lazzarin, "A hybrid switched capacitor dc-dc buck converter," 2015 IEEE 13th Brazilian Power Electronics Conference and 1st Southern Power Electronics Conference (COBEP/SPEC), Fortaleza, 2015, pp. 1-6.
[13] J. Chen; D. Sha; Y. Yan; B. Liu; X. Liao, "Cascaded High Voltage Conversion Ratio Bidirectional Non-isolated DC-DC Converter with Variable Frequency Control," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[14] M. Forouzesh, Y. P. Siwakoti, S. A. Gorji, F. Blaabjerg and B. Lehman, "Step-Up DC-DC Converters: A Comprehensive Review of Voltage-Boosting Techniques, Topologies, and Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 32, no. 12, pp. 91439178, Dec. 2017.
[15] K. W. E. Cheng, "New generation of switched capacitor converters," Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 1998. PESC 98 Record. 29th Annual IEEE, Fukuoka, 1998, pp. 1529-1535 vol.2.
[16] A. Ioinovici, C. K. Tse and H. S. H. Chung, "Comments on "Design and analysis of switched-capacitor-based step-up resonant Converters"," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 53, no. 6, pp. 1403-, June 2006.
[17] Dongyuan Qiu, Bo Zhang and Chunfang Zheng, "Duty ratio control of resonant switched capacitor DC-DC converter," 2005 International Conference on Electrical Machines and Systems, Nanjing, 2005, pp. 1138-1141 Vol. 2.
[18] A. Cervera, M. Evzelman, M. M. Peretz and S. (. Ben-Yaakov, "A High-Efficiency Resonant Switched Capacitor Converter With Continuous Conversion Ratio," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 3, pp. 1373-1382, March 2015.
[19] R. Beiranvand, "Analysis of a Switched-Capacitor Converter Above its Resonant Frequency to Overcome Voltage Regulation Issue of Resonant SCCs," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 63, no. 9, pp. 5315-5325, Sept. 2016.
[20] S. Li; Y. Zheng; B. Wu; K. M. Smedley, "A family of resonant Two-switch Boosting Switched Capacitor Converter with ZVS Operation and a Wide Line Regulation Range," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics , vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[21] S. Li; K. Xiangli; Y. Zheng; K. Smedley, "Analysis and Design of the Ladder Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converters for Regulated Output Voltage Applications," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[22] B. Wu, S. Li, K. Ma Smedley and S. Singer, "A Family of Two-Switch Boosting SwitchedCapacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 5413-5424, Oct. 2015.
[23] K. Sano and H. Fujita, "Performance of a High-Efficiency Switched-Capacitor-Based Resonant Converter With Phase-Shift Control," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 344-354, Feb. 2011.
[24] D. Cao, X. Lu, X. Yu and F. Z. Peng, "Zero voltage switching double-wing multilevel modular switched-capacitor DC-DC converter with voltage regulation," 2013 TwentyEighth Annual IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), Long Beach, CA, 2013, pp. 2029-2036.
[25] C. Schaef, K. Kesarwani and J. T. Stauth, " A variable-conversion-ratio 3-phase resonant switched capacitor converter with $85 \%$ efficiency at $0.91 \mathrm{~W} / \mathrm{mm} 2$ using 1.1 nH PCBtrace inductors," 2015 IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference - (ISSCC) Digest of Technical Papers, San Francisco, CA, 2015, pp. 1-3.
[26] K. Kesarwani, R. Sangwan and J. T. Stauth, "Resonant-Switched Capacitor Converters for Chip-Scale Power Delivery: Design and Implementation," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 12, pp. 6966-6977, Dec. 2015.
[27] K. Kesarwani and J. T. Stauth, "Resonant and multi-mode operation of flying capacitor multi-level DC-DC converters," 2015 IEEE 16th Workshop on Control and Modeling for Power Electronics (COMPEL), Vancouver, BC, 2015, pp. 1-8.
[28] Y. Lei and R. C. N. Pilawa-Podgurski, "A General Method for Analyzing Resonant and Soft-Charging Operation of Switched-Capacitor Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 30, no. 10, pp. 5650-5664, Oct. 2015.
[29] C. Schaef, E. Din and J. T. Stauth, " A digitally controlled 94.8\%-peak-efficiency hybrid switched-capacitor converter for bidirectional balancing and impedance-based diagnostics of lithium-ion battery arrays," 2017 IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference (ISSCC), San Francisco, CA, 2017, pp. 180-181.
[30] Y. Lei and R. C. N. Pilawa-Podgurski, "Soft-charging operation of switched-capacitor DC-DC converters with an inductive load," 2014 IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition - APEC 2014, Fort Worth, TX, 2014, pp. 2112-2119.
[31] W. C. Liu, P. Assem, Y. Lei, P. K. Hanumolu and R. Pilawa-Podgurski, " A 94.2\%-peakefficiency 1.53A direct-battery-hook-up hybrid Dickson switched-capacitor DC-DC converter with wide continuous conversion ratio in 65nm CMOS," 2017 IEEE International Solid-State Circuits Conference (ISSCC), San Francisco, CA, 2017, pp. 182183.
[32] S. Li, Y. Zheng and K. Smedley, "A Family of Step-up Resonant Switched-Capacitor Converter with Continuously Adjustable Conversion Ratio," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1.
[33] Robert W. Erickson, Dragan Maksimovic. Fundamentals of Power Electronics. New York, Boston, Dordrecht, London, Moscow: Kluwer Academic Publishers, 2004.

# CHAPTER 4: A Cuk Dual Resonance Core-Based Dickson Resonant Switched-Capacitor with Continuous Conversion Ratio 

### 4.1 Introduction

As mentioned in the previous chapter, the Cuk dual resonance core (DRC) can be extended to the Dickson Switched-Capacitor Converter (SCC) with proper modification. In this chapter, a Cuk DRC-based Dickson Resonant Switched-capacitor Converter (Cuk DDRSC) was proposed. With on-time fixed frequency modulation, all transistors are turned on with ZCS operation and all diodes are turned off with ZCS operation, eliminating the switching loss caused by the reverse recovery current. Most importantly, the conversion ratio of the Cuk DDRSC can be regulated continuously and efficiently, even at light load condition.

### 4.2 Nomenclature

$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{1}, \mathbf{2}, \ldots \mathbf{N}}, \mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{o u t}}$ :Intermediate capacitors and output capacitor;
$\mathbf{C}_{\mathbf{r} 1,2}$ : Resonant capacitors, both with capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$;
$\mathbf{D}_{1,2, \ldots N}:$ Power diodes;
$\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{r 1 , 2}}$ :Resonant frequencies with $f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r 1} C_{r}}}$ and $f_{r 2}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}$;
$f_{s}$ :Switching frequency;
F: Frequency ratio with $\mathrm{F}=t_{o n} / T_{s}=f_{s} / 2 f_{r 1}$;
$\boldsymbol{h}:$ An intermediate variable with $h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 2}}{f_{s}}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 k}\right)$;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{L r 1 , 2 , 3}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{I}_{\boldsymbol{L r 1 , 2 , 3}}$ : Transient and average inductor currents;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{s} 1, \ldots \ldots \boldsymbol{N}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{D 1 , 2 \ldots N}}(\boldsymbol{t}):$ Transient current flowing through $\mathrm{S}_{1,2 \ldots N}, \mathrm{D}_{1,2 \ldots N} ;$
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{c} 1,2 \ldots \boldsymbol{N}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{C o u t}}(\boldsymbol{t}), \boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{c r} 1,2}(\boldsymbol{t})$ :Transient current flowing into $\mathrm{C}_{1,2, \ldots N}, \mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}, \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2} ;$
$\boldsymbol{k}$ : the relationship between $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ and $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r} 2,3}$ with $L_{r 2,3}=L_{r}=k^{2} L_{r 1}$;
$\mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{r} 1}, \mathbf{L}_{\mathbf{r} 2,3}:$ Resonant inductors, with $L_{r 2}=L_{r 3}=L_{r} ;$
$\mathbf{m}$ : An intermediate variable with $\mathrm{m}=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r 1 , 2 \_} \boldsymbol{m a x}}$ : Normalized maximum value of $V_{c r 1,2}(t)$ to $V_{i n}$;
$\boldsymbol{M}_{\boldsymbol{c r} 1, \mathbf{2}_{\mathbf{I}} \boldsymbol{m i n}}$ :Normalized minimum value of $V_{c r 1,2}(t)$ to $V_{\text {in }}$;
M: voltage gain of $V_{o}$ to $V_{i n}$;
Q: Quality factor with $\mathrm{Q}=\sqrt{L_{r 1} / 2 C_{r}} / R_{L}$;
$\mathbf{R}_{L}$ :Load resistance;
$\mathbf{S}_{1,2,3 \ldots \mathrm{~N}}$ :MOSFETs;
$\boldsymbol{t}_{\boldsymbol{o n}}$ :Turn-on time of $S_{1}$ with $t_{o n}=1 / 2 f_{r 1} ;$
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{i n}}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{o}}$ :Input and output voltage;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r} 1,2}(\boldsymbol{t})$ :Voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2} ;$
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c} \mathbf{1}}$ :Voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{1}$;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r 1 , 2 \_} \boldsymbol{m a x}}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{c r} \mathbf{1 , 2} \text { min }}:$ Maximum and minimum values of $V_{\text {cr1,2 }}(t)$;

### 4.3 Topology and Operation Principle



Fig 4.1. Topology of the 3X Cuk DDRSC


Fig 4.2. Operating waveforms
The topology of the 3X Cuk DDRSC is shown in Fig. 4.1. The resonant inductor $L_{r 1}$ is in series with $S_{1}$, while $L_{r 2}$ and $L_{r 3}$ are in series with $D_{1}$ and $D_{3}$ respectively. $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$ are the resonant capacitors, while $C_{1}$ is the intermediate capacitor bank and the $C_{\text {out }}$ is the output capacitor, both with much higher capacitance value than $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$. To simplify the operation states, the values of $L_{r 2}$ and $L_{r 3}$ both are equal to $L_{r}$, and the values of $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$ both are equal to $C_{r}$.

The first resonant path consists of $L_{r 1}$ and $2 C_{r}\left(C_{r 1}\right.$ and $C_{r 2}$ are in parallel) with resonant frequency $f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r 1} C_{r}}}$. The second resonant path consists of $L_{r 2}$ and $C_{r 1}$ and the third one consists of $L_{r 3}$ and $C_{r 2}$, both with resonant frequency $f_{r 2}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}$.

The on-time fixed frequency modulation control is adopted - that is, the turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at $t_{o n}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}$. By varying the switching frequency $f_{s}$, two operation modes can be obtained, as given in Fig. 4.2.

Fig. 4.2(a) shows the operating waveforms in the regulated mode, in which there exists an overlapping period between $i_{L r 1}$ and $i_{L r 2,3}$. By introducing the overlapping period, the
conversion ratio of Cuk DDRSC can be different from the target value which is determined by the circuit configuration and can be varied continuously.

Fig. 4.2(b) shows the operating waveforms in the unregulated mode, where the $i_{L r 1}$ does not overlap with $i_{L r 2}$ or $i_{L r 3}$. This mode is similar to the operation of traditional ZCS resonant SCCs, and the voltage gain is almost fixed.

### 4.4 Conversion Ratio Curve



Fig. 4.3. Operating states
In this section, the conversion ratio of the 3 X Cuk DDRSC in regulated mode will be discussed, since the voltage gain in the unregulated mode is almost fixed at 3 . Several assumptions are made as follows. The $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\text {out }}$ are large enough, so the voltage across them is approximated to be constants $V_{C 1}$ and $V_{\text {out }}$. Equivalent Series Resistances (ESRs) of capacitors, parasitic components of switches and forward voltage of diodes are neglected for simplicity.

The defined positive directions are denoted with green arrows in Fig. 4.1. The operating waveforms and operating states in the regulated mode are shown in Fig. 4.2(a) and Fig. 4.3, respectively.
[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{0}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}\right]:$ At $t_{0}$, transistor $S_{2}$ and diode $\mathrm{D}_{1,3}$ start conducting the resonant current with ZCS turn-on, as shown in Fig. 4.3(a). During this interval, the $V_{i n}$ charges $C_{r 1}$, while $V_{C 1}$ charges $C_{r 2}$. In this state, the KVL and KCL equations are obtained as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{i n}-L_{r 2} \frac{d i_{L r 2}(t)}{d t}-V_{c r 1}(t)=0  \tag{1}\\
C_{r 1} \frac{d V_{c r 1}(t)}{d t}=i_{L r 2}(t) \tag{2}
\end{gather*}
$$

Where the boundary condition is $i_{L r 2}\left(t_{0}\right)=0, V_{\text {cr1 }}\left(t_{0}\right)=V_{\text {cr1_min }}$.

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{c 1}-L_{r 3} \frac{d i_{L r 3}(t)}{d t}-V_{c r 2}(t)=0  \tag{3}\\
C_{r 2} \frac{d V_{c r 2}(t)}{d t}=i_{L r 3}(t) \tag{4}
\end{gather*}
$$

Where the boundary condition is $i_{L r 3}\left(t_{0}\right)=0, V_{c r 2}\left(t_{0}\right)=V_{c r 2_{-} m i n}$.
Based on (1)-(4), the following expressions are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 2}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }} \sqrt{\frac{c_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right)\right.  \tag{5}\\
V_{c r 1}(t)=V_{\text {in }}-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right)  \tag{6}\\
i_{L r 3}(t)=\left(V_{c 1}-V_{c r 2 \_\min }\right) \sqrt{\frac{C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right)  \tag{7}\\
V_{c r 2}(t)=V_{c 1}-\left(V_{c 1}-V_{c r 2 \_\min }\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 2}\left(t-t_{0}\right) \tag{8}
\end{gather*}
$$

Where $L_{r 2}=L_{r 3}=L_{r}, C_{r 1}=C_{r 2}=C_{r}$, and thus $f_{r 2}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{L_{r} C_{r}}}$.
[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}$ ]: According to the equivalent circuits in Fig. 4.3(b) (c), the following equation is held in $\left[t_{1}-t_{2}\right]$ and $\left[t_{2}-t_{3}\right]$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{c r 1}(t)-V_{c r 2}(t)=V_{o}-V_{c 1} \tag{9}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result,

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 1}(t)}{d t}=C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 2}(t)}{d t}=i_{c r 1}(t)=i_{c r 2}(t) \tag{10}
\end{equation*}
$$

At $t_{1}$, transistor $S_{2}$ is turned off and $S_{1}$ is turned on with ZCS operation. Since $i_{L r 2}(t)$ and $i_{L r 3}(t)$ have not resonated to zero, they continue flowing through $\mathrm{D}_{1,3}$ and decreasing linearly with the slope of $\left(V_{i n}-V_{c 1}\right) / L_{r}$ and $\left(V_{c 1}-V_{o}\right) / L_{r}$ respectively. Meantime, the new resonant path consists of $\mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ and $2 \mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}\right.$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}$ are in parallel) starts resonating through $S_{1}$ as shown in Fig. 4.3(b). During this interval, the waveform of $i_{L r 1}$ and $i_{L r 2,3}$ will overlap. In this state, the KVL equations are obtained as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{i n}-V_{c 1}=L_{r 2} \frac{d i_{L r 2}(t)}{d t}  \tag{11}\\
V_{i n}-L_{r 1} \frac{d i_{L r 1}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 1}(t)-V_{c 1}=0  \tag{12}\\
V_{c 1}-V_{o}=L_{r 3} \frac{d i_{L r 3}(t)}{d t}  \tag{13}\\
V_{i n}-L_{r 1} \frac{d i_{L r 1}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 2}(t)-V_{o}=0 \tag{14}
\end{gather*}
$$

Based on (10), the current flowing through the resonant capacitor $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 1}(t)}{d t}=C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 2}(t)}{d t}=-\frac{1}{2} i_{L r 1}(t) \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Fig. 4.2(a), the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{c r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{c r 1 \_\max }, V_{c r 2}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{c r 2_{-} \max } \tag{16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (12) (14)-(16), the following expressions are obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{c 1}+V_{\text {cr1_max }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r 1}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{17}\\
V_{c r 1}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{c 1}\right)+\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{c 1}+V_{c r 1 \_\max }\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{18}
\end{gather*}
$$

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 1}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{o}+V_{\text {cr2_max }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r 1}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{19}\\
V_{c r 2}(t)=-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{o}\right)+\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{o}+V_{\text {cr2_max }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r 1}\left(t-t_{1}\right) \tag{20}
\end{gather*}
$$

Where $C_{r 1}=C_{r 2}=C_{r}$, and thus $f_{r 1}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r 1} C_{r}}}$.
The two expressions of $i_{L r 1}(t)$ should be equivalent, so the following expression is derived according to (17) (19):

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}-V_{c 1}=V_{c r 2 \_\max }-V_{c r 1 \_\max } \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}-\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{3}}$ ]: At $t_{2}, i_{L r 2,3}(t)$ decrease to zero at the same time and $\mathrm{D}_{1,3}$ are turned off with ZCS operation. Transistor $S_{1}$ and diode $\mathrm{D}_{2,4}$ continue conducting the resonant current as Fig. 4.3(c). The expressions of resonant current and voltage are the same as (17)-(20). At $t_{3}$, the $i_{L r 1}(t)$ resonates to zero and $S_{1}, \mathrm{D}_{2,4}$ will be turned off with ZCS operation.

During $t_{0}-t_{1}$, the net charge flowing into $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$ is:

$$
\begin{align*}
& q_{\text {cr1_t } t_{0} \sim t_{1}}=C_{r}\left(V_{\text {cr1_max }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right)=\int_{t_{0}}^{t_{1}} i_{\text {Lr } 2}(t) d t  \tag{23}\\
& q_{\text {cr2_ } t_{0} \sim t_{1}}=C_{r}\left(V_{\text {cr2_max }}-V_{\text {cr2_min }}\right)=\int_{t_{0}}^{t_{1}} i_{\text {Lr3 } 3}(t) d t \tag{24}
\end{align*}
$$

According to (15) and the charge balance of the resonant capacitors, the net charge flowing out of $C_{r 1}$ and $C_{r 2}$ during $t_{1}-t_{3}$ is:

$$
\begin{gather*}
q_{c r 1_{t_{1} \sim t_{3}}}=C_{r}\left(V_{c r 1 \_\min }-V_{c r 1 \_\max }\right)= \\
q_{c r 2_{-} t_{1} \sim t_{3}}=C_{r}\left(V_{c r 2_{-} \min }-V_{c r 2_{-} \max }\right)=-\frac{1}{2} \int_{t_{1}}^{t_{3}} i_{\text {Lr1 }}(t) d t \tag{25}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to the expressions and the boundary conditions of $i_{L r 2,3}(t)$ in (5)(7), and (22)-(25), the following expression is derived:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}-V_{c 1}=V_{c r 2_{-} \max }-V_{c r 1_{-} \max }=V_{c r 2_{-} \min }-V_{c r 1_{-} \min }=V_{c 1}-V_{\text {in }} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming that $L_{r}=k^{2} L_{r 1}(k>0)$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{f_{r 1}}{f_{r 2}}=\sqrt{\frac{L_{r}}{L_{r 1}}}=k \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the turn-on time of $S_{1}$ is fixed at $t_{o n}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}$, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{3}-t_{1}=\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}} \text { and } t_{1}-t_{0}=\frac{1}{f_{s}}-\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}} \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (5) (23) (27)(28), the intermediate variable is obtained:

$$
\begin{equation*}
h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 k}\right)=\frac{\left(V_{c r 1_{1} \max }-V_{\text {in }}\right)}{\left(V_{\text {cr1_min }}-V_{\text {in }}\right)} \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

In each period, the following equation is held in every interval:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r 2}(t)=i_{c r 1}(t)+i_{D 2}(t)=i_{c r 1}(t)+i_{c 1}(t)+i_{L r 3}(t) \\
=i_{c r 1}(t)+i_{c 1}(t)+i_{c r 2}(t)+i_{\text {Cout }}(t)+\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{R_{L}} \tag{30}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to the charge balance on $C_{r 1,2}$ and $C_{o u t}$, the average value of $i_{c r 1,2}(t), i_{c 1}(t)$ and $i_{\text {Cout }}(t)$ in one switching cycle is equal to zero, so

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{L r 2}=f_{s} \int_{t_{0}}^{t_{2}} i_{L r 2}(t) \mathrm{dt}=f_{s}\left(\int_{t_{0}}^{t_{1}} i_{L r 2}(t) \mathrm{dt}+\int_{t_{1}}^{t_{2}} i_{L r 2}(t) \mathrm{dt}\right)=\frac{V_{o u t}}{R_{L}} \tag{31}
\end{equation*}
$$

The expressions of $i_{L r 2}(t)$ in $\left[t_{1}-t_{2}\right]$ and $\left[t_{2}-t_{3}\right]$ are given in (5) (11), and the expression of $\int_{t_{0}}^{t_{1}} i_{L r 2}(t) \mathrm{dt}$ is given in (23). So the following expression is found:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\sin ^{2} 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 k}\right)=1-h^{2}=\frac{\left(\left(V_{\text {cr1_min }}+V_{\text {cr1_max }}\right)\left[\frac{V_{o}}{m}-\left(V_{c r 1 \_\max }-V_{c r 1_{\_} \min }\right)\right]\right.}{\left(V_{\text {cr1_min }}-V_{\text {in }}\right)^{2}} \\
\text { Where } \mathrm{m}=C_{r} R_{L} f_{S} \tag{32}
\end{gather*}
$$

In addition, with the expression of $h$ in (29), the voltage gain is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{2 m\left(V_{\text {cr1_ }} \max -V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right)}{\left.V_{\text {cr1_ }}\right)} \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (26) (29) (33), the following expressions are derived:

$$
M_{\text {cr1_max }}=\frac{V_{c r 1 \_\max }}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{h^{2}(2 m-3)+h(A-2 m-1)+2}{2(h+1)^{2}}
$$

$$
\begin{align*}
& \text { where } A=\sqrt{h^{2}\left(4 m^{2}-20 m+1\right)+h\left(2-8 m^{2}\right)+4 m^{2}+20 m+1}  \tag{34}\\
& \qquad \begin{array}{c}
M_{\text {cr1_min }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr1_min }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=-m-M_{\text {cr1_max }}-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{\sqrt{4 m^{2}+4 m\left(1+4 M_{c r \_m a x}\right)+1}}{2} \\
M=\frac{V_{\text {out }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{2 m\left(M_{\text {cr1_max }}-M_{\text {cr1_min }}\right)}{M_{\text {cr1_max }}+M_{\text {cr1_min }}}
\end{array} \tag{35}
\end{align*}
$$

In order to plot the conversion ratio curve, two parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\text { Frequency Ratio: } \mathrm{F}=\frac{t_{o n}}{T_{s}}=\frac{f_{s}}{2 f_{r 1}} ; \\
\text { Quality Factor: } \mathrm{Q}=\frac{Z_{r 1}}{R_{L}}, Z_{r 1}=\sqrt{L_{r 1} / 2 C_{r}} \tag{37}
\end{gather*}
$$

The numerator of the quality factor is the impedance of the resonant tank, while the denominator is the equivalent load resistance. From the definition of $Q$, one can see the higher Q represents the higher load current once the resonant tank is determined. As a result, the relationships between $\mathrm{h}, \mathrm{m}$ and $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{Q}$ are found as shown below:

$$
\begin{gather*}
h=\cos 2 \pi\left(\frac{f_{r 1}}{k f_{s}}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{2 k}\right)=\cos \pi\left(\frac{\sqrt{2}}{F k}-\frac{\sqrt{2}}{k}\right)  \tag{38}\\
m=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}=\frac{F}{Q} \frac{1}{2 \pi} \tag{39}
\end{gather*}
$$

The converter will enter regulated mode if:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 f_{r 1}}+\frac{1}{2 f_{r 2}}>\frac{1}{f_{s}} \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

Consequently, the boundary between regulated mode and unregulated mode 2 is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Regulated Mode: } \frac{\sqrt{2}}{k+\sqrt{2}}<F<1 \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Considering the boundary condition (41) and substituting (38) (39) into (34)- (36), the complete expression of conversion ratio in terms of Q and F can be derived. For simplicity, the complete expression is not given, while the graphical conversion ratio curves with $k^{2}=8$ is plot in Fig. 4.4.


Fig. 4.4. Voltage gain curve $\left(k^{2}=8\right)$
As seen from the derived gain curve, when $\frac{\sqrt{2}}{k+\sqrt{2}}<F<1$, the conversion ratio of the resonant core can be well adjusted by changing $F$. At heavy load (high Q), the Cuk DDRSC has wide voltage regulation range when $F$ below the upper limit 1. At light load (smaller $Q$ ), the regulation capability will be retained, which is an advantage compared to the poor light load regulation capability in chapter 1 and 2 . However, the light load condition may cause stability issue if the switching frequency is approaching the upper limit 1.

In order to verify the theoretical gain, a circuit with $V_{i n}=48 \mathrm{~V}, L_{r 1}=1.25 u \mathrm{H}$, $L_{r 2,3}=10 u H, C_{r 1,2}=1 u H, R_{L}=80 \Omega, 160 \Omega, 800 \Omega(\mathrm{Q}=0.01,0.005,0.001)$ is simulated using Psim. The switching frequency is varied from $67 \mathrm{k}-180 \mathrm{k}(0 . .3<\mathrm{F}<0.9)$ to regulate the output voltage. The simulated gain curves under different load conditions are given in Fig. 4.5. As shown, the simulated results (dashed line) match the calculated results (solid line) closely, demonstrating the validity of the derived formulas.


Fig. 4.5. Simulated gain curve $\left(k^{2}=8\right)$

### 4.5 Conclusions

In this chapter, the Cuk DRC is extended to a 3X Dickson SCC to form a 3X Cuk DDRSC, so the voltage gain can be regulated within a wide range, even at light load condition. The theoretical gain curve is derived, which is verified by simulation results, demonstrating the continuously adjustable conversion ratio, even at $1 / 10$ of the heavy load condition.

# CHAPTER 5: Comparison of Different Step-up Dickson Resonant 

## Switched-capacitor Converters

### 5.1 Introduction

According to the analysis in chapter 1-4, Ladder SCC, Dickson SCC and TBSC can adopt the concept of above-resonance operation to achieve ZVS operation and wide line regulation capability. In addition, Fibonacci SCC, SP SCC, VD and Dickson SCC can adopt the Cuk DRC to improve the line regulation capability, even at the light load condition. It's noteworthy that only Dickson SCC can adopt both methods (the resonant configuration in chapter 1 or the Cuk DRC in chapter 3) to improve the regulation capability. In this chapter, different topologies of step-up Dickson RSC are introduced and a comparison about operation principle, operating waveforms and regulation capability is given.

### 5.2 Dickson RSC with "Indirect" Resonant Core

The topology of 3X Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core is shown in Fig. 5.1, which is exactly the same as that in [1]. However, the converter in [1] operates below the resonance with ZCS operation for both transistors and diodes, and its voltage gain variation range is very limited. For the converter in the part, it operates above the resonance, so the transistors are ZVS turn-on and diodes are ZCS turn-off. In addition, the output voltage can be regulated within a wide range by frequency modulation. In this part, the voltage gain of 3X Dickson RSC ( $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$ ) is analyzed in details. The operating waveforms and states within $f_{r}<f_{s}<2 f_{r}$ are given in Fig. 5.2 and Fig. 5.3.

In Fig. 5.1, the $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ are the main switches with internal anti-parallel diodes. $D_{1} \sim D_{4}$ are power diodes. A resonant inductor $L_{r}$ and two small film capacitors $C_{r 1,2}$ constitute the resonant tank. Capacitors $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ works as the charge bank with relatively large capacitance.

As shown in Fig. 5.2, the duty cycle of the main switches $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is fixed at 0.5 and their driving signals are complimentary with a short dead-time to avoid shoot-through. The
voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1,2}$ is denoted as $V_{\text {cr } 1,2}(t)$ and the maximum /minimum voltage values across them are represented by $V_{c r 1,2_{-} \max } / V_{c r 1,2_{2} \min }$ respectively. The currents flowing through the resonant inductor $L_{r}$, switches $S_{1,2}$ and diodes $D_{1} \sim D_{4}$ are represented by $i_{L r}(t), i_{s 1,2}(t)$ and $i_{D 1 \sim D 4}(t)$ respectively. The defined positive directions of current and voltage are highlighted in green arrows and plus signs in Fig. 5.1.

In order to simplify the steady-state analysis, several assumptions are made as follows. The capacitances of $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}$ are both equal to $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$, while the capacitance of $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ is much larger compared to $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}$, so the voltage on $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ is considered to maintain at a constant value $V_{c}$ in one switching cycle. Similarly, the output voltage is regarded as a constant value $V_{o}$ in one switching cycle. ESRs of all capacitors, on-resistance of switches and forward voltage of diodes are neglected. The parasitic capacitances of the transistors and diodes are considered to be very small, so the charging/discharging time of parasitic capacitances are neglected. Dead-time between the complimentary driving signals is neglected in steadystate calculation.

First, KVL and KCL equations in each switching modes are obtained.
[ $\left.\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{0}} \sim \boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}}\right]$ : In this state, there are two charging loops denoted in blue arrows, as shown in Fig. 5.3(a). The KVL and KCL equations are obtained as:

$$
\begin{gather*}
L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 1}(t)-V_{C}=0  \tag{1}\\
L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 2}(t)-V_{o}=0  \tag{2}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r 1}(t)}{d t}=\frac{1}{2} i_{L r}(t)\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{3}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 5.2, the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{c r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{\text {cr1_min }} \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (1) - (4):

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(V_{C}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{5}\\
V_{c r 1}(t)=V_{C}-\left(V_{C}-V_{c r 1 \_\min }\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right), \text { where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} C_{r}}}  \tag{6}\\
V_{o}=V_{C}+\left[V_{c r 2}(t)-V_{c r 1}(t)\right] \tag{7}
\end{gather*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{1}} \sim \boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}}$ ]: In this state, two charging loops are denoted in blue arrows, as shown in Fig. 5.3. (b). With the same method, the KVL and KCL equations are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
V_{i n}-L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}-V_{c r 1}(t)=0  \tag{8}\\
V_{c}-L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}-V_{c r 2}(t)=0  \tag{9}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=\frac{1}{2} i_{L r}(t)\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{10}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 5.2, the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{1}\right)=0, V_{\text {cr } 1}\left(t_{1}\right)=V_{\text {cr1_min }} \tag{11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (8) - (11):

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right)  \tag{12}\\
V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=V_{\text {in }}-\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{1}\right), \text { where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} c_{r}}}  \tag{13}\\
V_{\text {cr } 2}(t)-V_{\text {cr1 }}(t)=V_{C}-V_{\text {in }} \tag{14}
\end{gather*}
$$

[ $\boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{2}} \sim \boldsymbol{t}_{\mathbf{4}}$ ]: This interval is composed of three parts: $t_{2} \sim t_{3}{ }^{\prime}, t_{3}{ }^{\prime} \sim t_{3}$ and $t_{3} \sim t_{4}$. At $t_{2}$, transistor $S_{2}$ is turned off and then the loop current will charge the parasitic capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$ of $S_{2}$ and discharge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ of $S_{1}$ till $t_{3}{ }^{\prime}$, shown in Fig. 5.3(c). As mentioned in the assumptions, the parasitic capacitance is so small and this interval is very short, which is neglected in steady-state analysis. After $t_{3}{ }^{\prime}$, the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$ is discharged to zero and then the anti-parallel diode of $S_{1}$ starts conducting current, shown in Fig. 5.3(d). At $t_{3}$,
transistor $S_{1}$ is turned on with ZVS operation, reducing switching loss and thus improving the efficiency. During $\left[t_{2} \sim t_{4}\right]$, the KVL and KCL equations are:

$$
\begin{gather*}
L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 1}(t)=0  \tag{15}\\
V_{i n}-V_{C}+L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}+V_{c r 2}(t)=0  \tag{16}\\
C_{r} \frac{d V_{c r}(t)}{d t}=\frac{1}{2} i_{L r}(t)\left(\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 2}=\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\right) \tag{17}
\end{gather*}
$$

From Fig. 5.2, the boundary conditions are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{4}\right)=0, V_{c r 1}\left(t_{4}\right)=V_{\text {cr1_max }} \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (15) - (18):

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L r}(t)=\left(-V_{c r 1 \_\max }\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right)  \tag{19}\\
\left.V_{\text {cr } 1}(t)=V_{\text {cr1_max }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t-t_{4}\right), \text { where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} C_{r}}}  \tag{20}\\
V_{c r 2}(t)-V_{c r 1}(t)=V_{C}-V_{\text {in }} \tag{21}
\end{gather*}
$$

During $\left[t_{1} \sim t_{4}\right]$, from Fig. 5.2 and the above analysis, both the resonant current and voltage are composed of two different parts of sinusoidal waveforms and the overall frequency is equal to the switching frequency $f_{s}$, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{2}-t_{0}=t_{4}-t_{1}=\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}}(\text { dead-time is neglected }) \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to the resonant current (12) and (19) at $t_{2}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
i_{L r}\left(t_{2}\right) & =\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{2}-t_{1}\right) \\
& =\left(-V_{\text {cr1_max }}\right) \sqrt{\frac{2 C_{r}}{L_{r}}} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{2}-t_{4}\right) \tag{23}
\end{align*}
$$

According to (22), equation (23) can be simplified as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}}+t_{0}-t_{1}\right)+V_{\text {cr1_max }} \sin 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right)=0 \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the same method, according to (13), (20), (22):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right) \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(\frac{1}{2} \frac{1}{f_{s}}+t_{0}-t_{1}\right)+V_{\text {cr1_max }} \cos 2 \pi f_{r}\left(t_{0}-t_{1}\right)=V_{\text {in }} \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

By solving the set of equations (24),(25), the following expression can be derived:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\frac{V_{c r 1 \_ \text {min }}^{2}-2 V_{\text {in }} V_{\text {cr1_min }}+V_{c r 1 \_\max }^{2}}{2 V_{\text {cr1_min }} V_{\text {cr1_max }}-2 V_{\text {cr1_max }} V_{\text {in }}}<0\left(f_{r}<f_{s}\right) \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Secondly, according to (7) and (14) at $t_{1}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}=V_{C}+\left[V_{c r 2}(t)-V_{c r 1}(t)\right]=V_{C}+\left[V_{c r 2}\left(t_{1}\right)-V_{c r 1}\left(t_{1}\right)\right]=2 V_{c}-V_{i n} \tag{27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (8), at $t_{1}^{+}$:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.V_{\text {in }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}-L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t} \right\rvert\, t=t_{1}^{+}=0 \tag{28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, according to Fig 5.3(f) at $t_{4}^{+}$:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.V_{i n}+V_{c r 1 \_\max }-V_{C}+L_{r} \frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t} \right\rvert\, t=t_{4}^{+}=0 \tag{29}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, according to the slope of resonant current at $t_{1}^{+}$and $t_{4}^{+}$in Fig. 5.2:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}\left|t=t_{1}^{+}=-\frac{d i_{L r}(t)}{d t}\right| t=t_{4}^{+} \tag{30}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following equation is obtained based on (28) - (30):

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{C}=V_{\text {cr1_min }}+V_{\text {cr1_max }} \tag{31}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, the output voltage is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{o}=2 V_{c}-V_{\text {in }}=2\left(V_{\text {cr1_min }}+V_{\text {cr1_max }}\right)-V_{\text {in }} \tag{32}
\end{equation*}
$$

Thirdly, all the charges delivered to the load will be first stored in $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$ in each switching cycle according to the charge balance on $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r} 1}$, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{r}}\left(V_{\text {cr1_max }}-V_{\text {cr1_min }}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{o}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}} * \frac{1}{f_{s}}, \text { where } \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}} \text { is the load resistance } \tag{33}
\end{equation*}
$$

By solving equations (32) and (33):

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{c r_{-} \max }=\frac{\left(2+C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}\right) V_{c r_{\text {min }}}-V_{\text {in }}}{C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}-2} \tag{34}
\end{equation*}
$$

For simplicity, assume $d=\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi$ and $k=C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}$. Substitute (34) into (26) and solve the equation:

$$
\begin{gather*}
M_{\text {cr_min }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_min }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{\left.(1-d) k^{2}+(A-d-3) k+6 d+6-2 A\right)}{2\left[(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4\right]}  \tag{35}\\
M_{\text {cr_max }}=\frac{V_{\text {cr_max }}}{V_{\text {in }}}=\frac{(k+2) M_{\text {cr_min }}-1}{k-2} \\
\text { where } \mathrm{A}=\sqrt{\left(d^{2}-2 d+1\right) k^{2}+\left(2 d^{2}-2\right) k+d^{2}+8 d+7} \tag{36}
\end{gather*}
$$

Finally, substitute (35), (36) into (32) and the output voltage is calculated as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
M=\frac{V_{o}}{V_{i n}}=\frac{k[(1-d) k+2 A-4 d-4]}{(1-d) k^{2}+4 d+4} \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to derive the voltage gain curve, two parameters are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Frequency Ratio: } \mathrm{F}=\frac{f_{s}}{f_{r}} \text {, where } f_{r}=\frac{1}{2 \pi \sqrt{2 L_{r} C_{r}}} \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Quality Factor: $\mathrm{Q}=\frac{Z_{r}}{R_{L}}$, where resonant impedance $Z_{r}=\sqrt{L_{r} / 2 C_{r}}$
As a result, the relationships between $\mathrm{d}, \mathrm{k}$ and $\mathrm{F}, \mathrm{Q}$ are:

$$
\begin{align*}
d & =\cos \frac{f_{r}}{f_{s}} \pi=\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{F}\right)  \tag{40}\\
k & =C_{r} R_{L} f_{s}=\frac{F}{Q} * \frac{1}{4 \pi} \tag{41}
\end{align*}
$$

Substituting (40) and (41) into (37) and then the voltage gain curve in terms of F and Q is plot in Fig. 5.4 when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$.

Seen from Fig. 5.4, the voltage gain can be regulated within a wide range, compared to the traditional Dickson SCC. At higher load ( Q is large), the voltage gain can be varied from 1 to 3 when $1<\mathrm{F}<2$; while at lighter load ( Q is small), the voltage-gain-variation range is narrower. In order to vary the output voltage, the switching frequency need be varied a lot.

At no load condition, the gain curve becomes a straight line, and the regulation capability will be lost totally.


Fig. 5.1. Topology of Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core


Fig. 5.2. Operating waveforms

(a) $\left[t_{0} \sim t_{1}\right]$

(e) $\left[t_{3} \sim t_{4}\right]$

Fig. 5.3. Operating states above the resonance


Fig. 5.4. Theoretical voltage gain curve

### 5.3 Dickson RSC with Cuk Dual Resonance Core

The operation principle of the Dickson RSC with Cuk DRC is discussed in chapter 4. The topology is shown in Fig. 5.5, and the derived voltage gain is given in Fig. 5.6. Seen from Fig. 5.6, no matter at high load ( $Q$ is large) or light load ( $Q$ is small), the voltage gain can be well
regulated from 1 to 3 . Even at no load condition, the output voltage can be regulated by approaching the F to 1 in theory, which is an improvement compared to the Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core.


Fig. 5.5. Topology of Dickson RSC with Cuk DRC


Fig. 5.6. Theoretical voltage gain curve

### 5.4 Phase-shift Regulated Dickson RSC with "Indirect" Resonant Core

The topology of the phase-shift regulated Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core is shown in Fig. 5.7. All diodes in Fig. 5.1 are replaced by MOSFETs, while the other components do not change. The defined positive directions of current and voltage are highlighted in green arrows and plus signs in Fig. 5.7.


Fig. 5.7. Topology of phase-shift regulated Dickson RSC with "indirect" resonant core


Fig. 5.8. Operating waveforms



Fig. 5.9. Operating states
Based on the operating waveforms in Fig. 5.8, the duty cycle of all MOSFETs are 0.5. $S_{1}$ 's driving signal is complementary with $S_{2}$ 's driving signal, while $S_{4,6}$ 's driving signal is complementary with $S_{3,5}$ 's driving signal. In addition, there is a phase-shift ratio $\emptyset$ between the rising edge of $S_{1}$ 's driving signal and $S_{4,6}$ ' driving signal.

With phase-shift control, the operating principle is analyzed as follows.
[ $t_{0} \sim t_{0}{ }^{\prime}$ ]: At $t_{0}$, the $S_{1}$ is turned on, while $S_{3}$ and $S_{5}$ are still on. The inductor current is positive, so $L_{r}$ is resonating with $C_{r 1}+C_{r 2}$ (in parallel), as shown in Fig. 5.9(a).
[ $\left.t_{0}{ }^{\prime} \sim t_{1}\right]$ : At $t_{0}{ }^{\prime}$, the resonant inductor current resonates back to zero and starts flowing in the negative direction, while the resonant tank retains, as shown in Fig. 5.9(b)
[ $\left.t_{1} \sim t_{1}{ }^{\prime}\right]:$ At $t_{1}, S_{3}$ and $S_{5}$ are turned off, and then the loop current will charge the parasitic capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 3,5}$ of $S_{3,5}$ and discharge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds4} 4,6}$ of $S_{4,6}$ till $t_{1}{ }^{\prime}$, as shown in Fig. 5.9 (c). The parasitic capacitance is very small, so this interval is very short, which is neglected in steady-state analysis.
$\left[t_{1}{ }^{\prime} \sim t_{2}\right]$ : After $t_{1}{ }^{\prime}$, the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 4,6}$ are discharged to zero and then the antiparallel diode of $S_{4,6}$ starts conducting current, shown in Fig. 5.9(d). $L_{r}$ is still resonating with $C_{r 1}+C_{r 2}$ (in parallel).
[ $t_{2} \sim t_{3}$ ]: At $t_{2}$, transistor $S_{4,6}$ are turned on with ZVS operation, reducing switching loss and thus improving the efficiency. The two charging loops retain, as shown in Fig. 5.9(e).
$\left[t_{3} \sim t_{3}{ }^{\prime}\right]$ : At $t_{2}$, the transistor $S_{1}$ is turned off. The loop current will charge the parasitic capacitance $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 1}$ of $S_{1}$ and discharge $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 26}$ of $S_{2}$ till $t_{3}{ }^{\prime}$, as shown in Fig. $5.9(\mathrm{f})$. The parasitic capacitance is very small, so this interval is very short, which is neglected in steady-state analysis.
$\left[t_{3}{ }^{\prime} \sim t_{4}\right]$ : After $t_{2}{ }^{\prime}$, the voltage across $\mathrm{C}_{\mathrm{ds} 2}$ is discharged to zero and then the anti-parallel diode of $S_{2}$ starts conducting current, as shown in Fig. $5.9(\mathrm{~g})$. At $t_{4}$, the first half switching cycle ends.
[ $\left.t_{4} \sim t_{4}{ }^{\prime}\right]$ : At $t_{4}$, transistor $S_{2}$ are turned on with ZVS operation. The inductor current is negative and the charging loops maintain the same, as shown in Fig. 5.9(h)

The detailed analysis was well discussed in [2][3]. As proved, the voltage gain can be regulated either below 3 or above 3 by phase-shift control. However, it can't be varied from
the target gain (3) too much, as the inductor current will increase abruptly, deteriorating the overall efficiency.

### 5.5 Conclusions

The comparison of the three Dickson RSCs in terms of devices, soft-switching operation, modulation method, voltage gain range and light-load regulation capability is summarized in Table 5.1 and 5.2 as follows.

Table 5.1. Component Comparison

| 3X Dickson <br> RSC | MOSFET | Diode | Resonant | Resonant | Capacitor |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Inductor | Capacitor | Bank |  |  |  |
| "indirect" | 2 | 4 | 1 | 2 | 1 |
| Cuk DRC | 2 | 4 | 2 | 2 | 1 |
| Phase-shift | 6 | 0 | 1 | 2 | 1 |

Table 5.2. Characteristics Comparison

| 3X Dickson <br> RSC | MOSFET | Diode | Modulation | Gain Range | Light Load <br> Regulation |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| "indirect" | ZVS | ZCS | Frequency modulation | High Q:1~3 <br> Low Q: $<3$ | Poor |
| Cuk DRC | ZCS | ZCS | On-time fixed frequency <br> modulation | $1 \sim 3$ | Good |
| Phase-shift | ZVS | N/A | Phase-shift modulation | around 3 | Good |

### 5.6 References

[1] K. K. Law, K. W. E. Cheng and Y. P. B. Yeung, "Design and analysis of switched-capacitorbased step-up resonant converters," in IEEE Transactions on Circuits and Systems I: Regular Papers, vol. 52, no. 5, pp. 943-948, May 2005.
[2] K. Sano and H. Fujita, "Performance of a High-Efficiency Switched-Capacitor-Based Resonant Converter With Phase-Shift Control," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 26, no. 2, pp. 344-354, Feb. 2011.
[3] D. Cao, X. Lu, X. Yu and F. Z. Peng, "Zero voltage switching double-wing multilevel modular switched-capacitor DC-DC converter with voltage regulation," 2013 TwentyEighth Annual IEEE Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition (APEC), Long Beach, CA, 2013, pp. 2029-2036.

## PART II

CHAPTER 6: A Control Map for a Bidirectional PWM Plus Phase-ShiftModulated Push-Pull DC-DC Converter

### 6.1 Introduction

Bidirectional dc-dc converters have been widely used in dc motor drives, hybrid electric vehicles, uninterruptible power supplies, distributed renewable energy systems and so forth [1]. Galvanic isolation is typically required for user-accessible and/or grid-connected applications. In the upcoming era of smart grids, energy storage systems of smart houses and HEVs will store surplus electrical energy rectified from the grid in the normal mode and inject power back to the grid during blackouts and peak cut time. Furthermore, industrial equipment such as elevators and automated guided vehicles (AGVs) has the potential to store regenerative energy generated during deceleration of the motors in rechargeable batteries and supply the stored energy for the motor during start-up operation [2]. As a result, an isolated bidirectional dc-dc converter (IBDC) is usually used to achieve the bidirectional power flow [3].

The full-bridge IBDC was proposed in [4] and different clamp circuits were proposed in [5] [6]. When power flows from the current-fed bridge to the voltage-fed bridge, the active clamp circuit helps absorb the current difference between the current-fed inductor and leakage inductance, and ZVS is achieved for the primary transistors. As for the reverse power flow, the converter works as a phase-shift ZVZCS full-bridge converter and the clamp circuit helps reset the transformer current on the voltage-fed bridge quickly. A control strategy for the bidirectional full-bridge converter was proposed in [7] to reduce or eliminate the clamp circuitry. By controlling the turn on/off signal of transistors on the voltage-fed bridge, the current in leakage inductance is preset to the current-fed inductor current before commutation event occurs. This concept has been extended to some other bidirectional topologies [8]-[12].

The dual active bridge (DAB) IBDC was proposed in [13][14], which is composed of two voltage-fed full bridges and a high-frequency transformer. Duty cycle of all switches is fixed at 0.5 and the phase-shift between the two bridges is controlled to regulate the power flow. Snubber or clamp circuit is not required. In order to expand the ZVS region and to decrease the circulating current, extended phase-shift control, dual phase-shift control and triple-phase-shift control were proposed and analyzed in [15]-[19]. However, the current flowing in the dc buses contains high ripples; therefore appropriate filtering circuits are necessary. Furthermore, proper control is required to prevent dc saturation of the transformer on both sides [20]. In addition, a large leakage inductance or even an auxiliary inductor is needed to limit the peak current, decreasing the voltage gain of the DAB. As a result, DAB is more suitable for low-voltage-gain, narrow-input-voltage-variation and high-power applications.

A dual half bridge with phase-shift control was proposed in [21]. It has small input current ripple and large voltage gain. But in many IBDC applications, both dc buses have voltage variations imposed by the system [20]. When the voltage amplitudes of the primary side and secondary side are not matched, the current stress and circulating current become much higher, deteriorating the efficiency badly. Aside from the phase-shift angle, another control variable - duty cycle of the primary and secondary switches - is introduced to optimize efficiency of DHB in [22]. In [23], two back-to-back current-fed half-bridges are combined into a new IBDC, with relatively small input and output current ripples.

For a specific group of IBDCs, the PWM plus phase-shift (PPS) control strategy can be adopted [24][25]. In those two-level PPS converters, the duty cycle is controlled to match the voltage amplitudes of the two-level square waves on both sides, while phase-shift angle
is regulated to control the power flow. Low current stress, wide ZVS range and wide input-voltage-variation range can be achieved [24].

In [26], the PPS control strategy was extended to a traditional dual-inductor half bridge converter proposed in [27]. With this control, the voltage on the transformer's primary side becomes a three-level square wave with an extra zero level, defined as a three-level PPS converter. Similarly, another three-level PPS converter was reported in [28] by applying PPS control strategy to the isolated winding-coupled bidirectional converter proposed in [29]. However, neither [26] or [28] provided complete analysis about different operation modes to find the optimized region. In addition, the relationship between duty cycle and phase-shift ratio in different operation modes was not revealed, bringing difficulties to operate the PPS converters.

In [30], the traditional current-fed push-pull with active clamp was proposed. This converter applies PWM control and it has small input current ripple with the help of the input inductor. But the secondary-side diodes are hard switched, causing high reverse recovery current. In [31], a unidirectional resonant push-pull converter was proposed, whose structure originated from [30]. The ZCS operation of the secondary diodes can be obtained. However, due to the resonance, the component stresses are much higher. And the resonant tank should be carefully designed to ensure the normal operation. In [32], a bidirectional resonant push-pull converter is modified based on [31], to regulate bidirectional power flow.

So far PPS control has only been applied to a specific group of converters [24][25][26][28]. In this chapter, the PPS control strategy is extended to a bidirectional push-pull converter whose structure originated from [30]. With the PPS control, the
transistor channel rather than the parasitic diode conducts the current in steady-state periods, avoiding the diode reverse recovery phenomenon. Meantime, the input-voltagevariation range and the soft-switching operation region of the primary transistors are expanded. A comprehensive analysis of 12 different operation modes is presented. Based on this understanding, a control map and a circuit parameter $k$ are proposed to assist converter design and operation that can avoid high-circulating-current regions, low-powertransmission -capability regions, and hard-switched regions. The proposed control map can provide a guideline about how to choose the duty cycle and the corresponding phaseshift value to achieve PPS control. The limit of the circuit parameter $k$ is found, beyond which the PPS converter no longer operates normally. The above analyzing method is suitable for all PPS converters. A $30 \sim 48 \mathrm{~V} / 380 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype rated at $100 \sim 1000 \mathrm{~W}$ was built to verify the analysis. The contents in this chapter have been published in paper [33].

### 6.2 Operation Modes

The PPS push-pull converter is shown in Fig. 6.1. On the low-voltage side, $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ are the main switches, while switches $S_{3}$ and $S_{4}$ are two active clamp switches, being connected to a clamp capacitor $C_{S}$. The clamp circuit is highlighted by the blue dashed line. The input inductor $L$ is fed into the transformer center tap. On the high-voltage side, an active voltage doubler with transistors $S_{5,6}$ is used, where $L_{s}$ is the leakage inductance referred to the secondary side. The turns-ratio of the transformer is $1: 1: \mathrm{n}$. The defined current symbols and positive directions are denoted in red arrows.

The duty cycle of $S_{1}$ and $S_{2}$ is denoted as $D$, with a $180^{\circ}$ phase-shift between each other. The driving signals of $S_{1}$ and $S_{3}, S_{2}$ and $S_{4}$ are complimentary. The duty cycle of $S_{5}$ and $S_{6}$ is fixed at 0.5 and $\varphi$ is defined as the phase-shift ratio between the rising edge of $S_{1}$ and $S_{5}$ 's
driving signal, which is equal to phase-shift angle over $2 \pi$. $D$ is from 0 to 1 , while $\varphi$ can be varied from $-0.5\left(-180^{\circ}\right)$ to $0.5\left(180^{\circ}\right)$. When power flows from the low-voltage side to the high-voltage side, it's defined as boost mode $(P>0)$; for the reverse power direction, it's defined as buck mode ( $P<0$ ). According to the different profiles of leakage current, there are 12 different operating modes as listed in Table 6.1.


Fig. 6.1 Topology of the bidirectional PPS push-pull converter
Table 6.1 Operation modes of PPS push-pull converter

| D | Power | Relationship between D \& $\varphi \boldsymbol{\varphi}$ | Mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| [0, $\left.\frac{1}{2}\right]$ | $P<0$ | $-0.5<\varphi<(D-0.5)<0$ | $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}(-)$ |
|  | $P<0$ | $D-0.5<\varphi<0.5(D-0.5)<0$ | $\mathrm{b}^{\prime}(-)$ |
|  | $P>0$ | $0.5(D-0.5)<\varphi<0$ | $\mathrm{b}^{\prime}(+)$ |
|  | $P>0$ | $0<\varphi<D$ | $\mathrm{a}(+)$ |
|  | $P>0$ | $D<\varphi<D+0.5(0.5-D)$ | $\mathrm{b}(+)$ |
|  | $P<0$ | $D+0.5(0.5-D)<\varphi<0.5$ | $\mathrm{b}(-)$ |
| $\left[\frac{1}{2}, 1\right]$ | $P>0$ | $\begin{gathered} -0.5<\varphi \\ <-[(1-D)+0.5(D-0.5)]<0 \end{gathered}$ | $c^{\prime}(+)$ |
|  | $P<0$ | $\begin{gathered} -[(1-D)+0.5(D-0.5)]<\varphi \\ <-(1-D)<0 \end{gathered}$ | $c^{\prime}(-)$ |
|  | $P<0$ | $-(1-D)<\varphi<0$ | d'(-) |
|  | $P<0$ | $0<\varphi<0.5(D-0.5)$ | c(-) |
|  | $P>0$ | $0.5(D-0.5)<\varphi<D-0.5$ | $\mathrm{c}(+)$ |
|  | $P>0$ | $D-0.5<\varphi<0.5$ | $\mathrm{d}(+)$ |

Note: '+', '-' means direction of the power flow;
Punctuation 'prime' means the phase shift is negative.

### 6.3 Operation Principle



Fig. 6.2. Operation waveforms in mode $d(+)$ for PPS push-pull converter

(a) Stage $1\left[t_{0}-t_{0}^{\prime}\right]$

(b) Stage $2\left[t_{0}^{\prime}-t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right]$


Fig. 6.3. Switching states for PPS push-pull converter

In this section, the operation principle in mode $d(+)$-boost mode- is analyzed as an example. The operation waveforms are given in Fig. 6.2 and the switching stages are shown
in Fig. 6.3. Several assumptions are made for simplicity. The parasitic elements of the transistors and diodes are ignored. The leakage inductance referred to the primary side is much smaller than the magnetizing inductance and the input inductor. The voltages on $C_{S}$ and $C_{1,2}$ are considered to maintain constant in one switching cycle. Dead-time between the complimentary driving signals is neglected.

To begin with, the voltage across the clamp capacitor can be derived according to the v-s balance on the input inductor.

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{C s}=\frac{1}{1-D} V_{1} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the steady state, the amplitudes of the primary and secondary square wave are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{a b}=n V_{C s} / 2=\frac{n}{2(1-D)} V_{1} \text { and } V_{c d}=\frac{V_{2}}{2} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

With PWM control, the amplitudes of the two square waves are regulated to be equal. Thus, the voltage conversion ratio is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{2}}{V_{1}}=\frac{n}{1-D} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to the property of transformer, two equations are held in all states:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{n 1}+i_{n 2}=i_{L}  \tag{4}\\
i_{n 1} * N_{1}-i_{n 2} * N_{2}+i_{L s} * N_{3}=0, \text { where } N_{1}: N_{2}: N_{3}=1: 1: n \tag{5}
\end{gather*}
$$

As a result, $i_{n 1}$ and $i_{n 2}$ can be derived:

$$
\begin{align*}
& i_{n 1}=\frac{i_{L}-n i_{L S}}{2}  \tag{6}\\
& i_{n 2}=\frac{i_{L}+n i_{L S}}{2} \tag{7}
\end{align*}
$$

Stage $1\left[t_{0}-t_{0}^{\prime}\right]$ : Before $t_{0}, S_{2,3,6}$ are conducting. $i_{S 2,3}$ and $i_{L s}$ are positive. At $t_{0}, S_{3}$ is turned off and meantime $S_{1}$ is turned on. According to (6), $i_{n 1}$ cannot change abruptly, so it
will flow through $S_{1}$ reversely, achieving ZVS for transistor $S_{1}$. In this stage, the voltage across the input inductor $L$ is $V_{1}$ and the voltage across reflected leakage inductance $L_{s}$ is $-\frac{1}{2} V_{2}$. The following expressions can be obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}=\frac{V_{1}}{L}>0  \tag{8}\\
\frac{d i_{L s}}{d t}=-\frac{V_{2}}{2 L_{S}}<0  \tag{9}\\
\frac{d i_{n 1}}{d t}=\frac{d i_{S 1}}{d t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}-\frac{n d i_{L S}}{d t}\right)=\frac{V_{1}}{2 L}+\frac{n V_{2}}{4 L_{s}}>0  \tag{10}\\
\frac{d i_{n 2}}{d t}=\frac{d i_{S 2}}{d t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}+\frac{n d i_{L s}}{d t}\right)=\frac{V_{1}}{2}\left[\frac{1}{L}-\frac{1}{2(1-D)} * \frac{1}{L_{S} / n^{2}}\right]<0 \\
\text { with } L_{S} / n^{2} \ll \mathrm{~L}, 0.5<\mathrm{D}<1 \tag{11}
\end{gather*}
$$

At $t_{0}^{\prime}, i_{S 1}$ is increasing linearly to zero, so this interval is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{0}^{\prime}-t_{0}=\frac{-I_{S_{1}}(0)}{\frac{V_{1}}{2 L}+\frac{n V_{2}}{4 L_{s}}} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stage $2\left[t_{0}^{\prime}-t_{0}^{\prime \prime}\right]$ : After $t_{0}^{\prime}, i_{s 1}$ will become positive and continue increasing with the same slope as (10). At $t_{0}^{\prime \prime}, i_{S 1}$ is equal to $i_{S 2}$ and thus the leakage inductance current $i_{L S}$ decreases to zero according to (5), so this interval is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{0}^{\prime \prime}-t_{0}=\frac{I_{L S}(0)}{\frac{V_{2}}{2 L_{s}}} \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stage $3\left[t_{0}^{\prime \prime}-t_{1}\right]$ : After $t_{0}^{\prime \prime}, i_{L s}$ will become negative and continue decreasing with the same slope as (9). The total time from $t_{0}$ to $t_{1}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{1}-t_{0}=\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right) T_{s} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stage $4\left[t_{1}-t_{2}\right]$ : At $t_{1}, S_{2}$ is turned off and meantime $S_{4}$ is turned on. According to (7), $i_{n 2}$ cannot change abruptly, so it will flow through $S_{4}$ reversely, achieving ZVS for transistor $S_{4}$. In this stage, the voltage across the input inductor $L$ is $V_{1}-\frac{1}{2} V_{C s}$ and the voltage across
reflected leakage inductance $L_{s}$ is $-\frac{1}{2} n V_{C s}-\frac{1}{2} V_{2}$. With (1) and (3), the following relationships can be obtained:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}=\frac{1}{L}\left(V_{1}-\frac{1}{2} V_{C S}\right)=\frac{1-2 D}{2(1-D)} \frac{V_{1}}{L}<0  \tag{15}\\
\frac{d i_{L S}}{d t}=\frac{1}{L_{s}}\left(-\frac{1}{2} n V_{C s}-\frac{1}{2} V_{2}\right)=-\frac{n}{1-D} \frac{V_{1}}{L_{S}}<0  \tag{16}\\
\frac{d i_{n 1}}{d t}=\frac{d i_{S 1}}{d t}=\frac{V_{1}}{2(1-D)}\left(\frac{1}{L_{S} / n^{2}}-\frac{D-0.5}{L}\right)>0  \tag{17}\\
\frac{d i_{n 2}}{d t}=-\frac{d i_{S 4}}{d t}==\frac{V_{1}}{2(1-D)}\left[\left(\frac{1}{2}-D\right) \frac{1}{L}-\frac{1}{L_{S} / n^{2}}\right]<0 \\
\text { with } L_{S} / n^{2} \ll \mathrm{~L}, 0.5<\mathrm{D}<1 \tag{18}
\end{gather*}
$$

The total time from $t_{1}$ to $t_{2}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{2}-t_{1}=\left[\varphi-\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)\right] T_{s} \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Stage $5\left[t_{2}-t_{2}^{\prime}\right]$ : At $t_{2}, S_{6}$ is turned off and meantime $S_{5}$ is turned on with ZVS operation because the leakage current cannot change direction abruptly at this moment. The voltage across reflected leakage inductance $L_{s}$ becomes $-\frac{1}{2} n V_{C S}+\frac{1}{2} V_{2}=0$ with PPS control scheme, which means $i_{L s}$ will not change during this interval. The following relationships can be obtained:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \frac{d i_{n 1}}{d t}=\frac{d i_{S 1}}{d t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}-\frac{n d i_{L s}}{d t}\right)=\frac{1-2 D}{2(1-D)} \frac{V_{1}}{L}<0  \tag{20}\\
& \frac{d i_{n 2}}{d t}=-\frac{d i_{S 4}}{d t}=\frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{d i_{L}}{d t}+\frac{n d i_{L s}}{d t}\right)=\frac{1-2 D}{2(1-D)} \frac{V_{1}}{L}<0 \tag{21}
\end{align*}
$$

As a result, the current slopes of $i_{s 1}$ and $i_{s 4}$ are opposite in this stage. Meantime, the leakage current is a constant and thus its peak value is limited.

Stage $6\left[t_{2}^{\prime}-t_{3}\right]$ : At $t_{2}^{\prime}, i_{s 4}$ becomes positive and continues increasing until $t_{3}$. At $t_{3}$, the half switching cycle is over. The total from $t_{2}$ to $t_{3}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{3}-t_{2}=\left(\frac{1}{2}-\varphi\right) T_{s} \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

From $t_{3} \sim t_{6}$, the operation stages are similar to those in the first half cycle

### 6.4 Power Transmission Capability

In this section, the power transmission capability of the bidirectional PPS push-pull converter is analyzed, with the similar method in [34]. Mode $d(+)$ in Fig. 6.2 is analyzed in details as an example to derive the power transmission capability. The amplitudes of the primary and secondary square waves are given in (2).

During $\left[t_{0}, t_{1}\right]$, the leakage current is decreasing linearly from $i_{L s}(0)$ to $i_{L s}\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)$. The voltage on the reflected inductance $L_{s}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-V_{c d}=-\frac{V_{2}}{2} \tag{23}
\end{equation*}
$$

During $\left[t_{1}, t_{2}\right]$, the leakage current is decreasing from $i_{L s}\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)$ to $i_{L s}(\varphi)$. The voltage on $L_{s}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-V_{a b}-V_{c d}=-\frac{n V_{1}}{1-D}=-V_{2} \tag{24}
\end{equation*}
$$

During $\left[t_{2}, t_{3}\right]$, the voltage on $L_{s}$ is zero, so the current value will remain at $i_{L S}(\varphi)$ in this interval. Due to the completely symmetrical structure [34]:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{L S}(0)=-i_{L s}\left(\frac{T_{S}}{2}\right) \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Based on (23) (24) (25):

$$
\begin{align*}
i_{L s}(0) & =\frac{V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}\left(-D+2 \varphi+\frac{1}{2}\right)  \tag{26}\\
i_{L s}\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right) & =-\frac{V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}\left(-3 D+2 \varphi+\frac{3}{2}\right) \tag{27}
\end{align*}
$$

Thus the input power in a half switching cycle is:

$$
\begin{gather*}
P * \frac{T_{S}}{2}=\frac{i_{L S}(0)+i_{L s}\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2} *\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right) T_{S} *-V_{c d} \\
+\frac{i_{L S}\left(\mathrm{D}-\frac{1}{2}\right)+i_{L s}(\varphi)}{2} *\left(\varphi-D+\frac{1}{2}\right) T_{S} *\left(-V_{a b}-V_{c d}\right) \tag{28}
\end{gather*}
$$

As a result, the power transmission capability in mode $d(+)$ is:

$$
\begin{align*}
P= & \frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right) \\
& \text { Where } D-0.5<\varphi<0.5 \tag{29}
\end{align*}
$$

With the similar method, the power transmission capability of all operation modes is derived.

When $0<D<0.5$, the power transmission capability is:

$$
P\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(2 \varphi^{2}-2 D \varphi+2 \varphi+D^{2}-\frac{3}{2} D+\frac{1}{2}\right) & a^{\prime}(-)  \tag{30}\\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{D}{1-D}\left(2 \varphi-D+\frac{1}{2}\right) & b^{\prime}(-), b^{\prime}(+) \\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right) & a(+) \\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{D}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi+D+\frac{1}{2}\right) & b(+), b(-)
\end{array}\right.
$$

When $0.5<D<1$, the power transmission capability is:

$$
P\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}\left(-2 \varphi+D-\frac{3}{2}\right) & c^{\prime}(+), c^{\prime}(-)  \tag{31}\\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(2 \varphi^{2}-2 D \varphi+2 \varphi+D^{2}-\frac{3}{2} D+\frac{1}{2}\right) & d^{\prime}(-) \\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}\left(2 \varphi-D+\frac{1}{2}\right) & c(-), c(+) \\
\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right) & d(+)
\end{array}\right.
$$

According to (30) (31), the normalized power transmission capability $P^{*}$ (normalized to $\frac{V_{2}^{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}$ ) with PPS and PS control is plotted in Fig. 6.4 (a) (b). The curves in solid lines stand for $P^{*}$ under PPS control. Different colors represent different operation modes and each
curve has different normalized gain (NG) which is normalized to the turns ratio $n$. The curves in dash lines stand for $P^{*}$ under PS control with fixed $D=0.5$.

As shown, when $0<D<0.5$, the maximum $P^{*}$ of PS control is higher than that of the PPS control. When $0.5<D<1$, the maximum $P^{*}$ of PS control is lower than that of the PPS control. As a result, in order to fully utilize the capability of the converter, the main operation region should be $0.5<D<1$, defined as the high power-transmission-capability region.

(a) $0<$ D $<0.5$

(b) $0.5<$ D $<1$

Fig. 6.4. Normalized power transmission capability curve for PPS push-pull converter

### 6.5 Soft Switching Operation Analysis

In this section, the soft-switching operation of the PPS push-pull converter in mode $d(+)$ is analyzed, and then it is extended to all 12 operation modes. Based on the operation
principle analysis in section 6.3, equation sets (32) should be satisfied to ensure ZVS turnon for transistors:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{c}
S_{1,2}: i_{S 1}\left(t_{0}^{+}\right)=i_{n 1}\left(t_{0}^{+}\right)=-i_{S 3}\left(t_{0}^{-}\right)<0  \tag{32}\\
S_{3,4}: i_{S 3}\left(t_{4}^{+}\right)=-i_{n 1}\left(t_{4}^{+}\right)=-i_{S 1}\left(t_{4}^{-}\right)<0 \\
S_{5,6}: i_{l s}\left(t_{2}\right)<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

First, the transmitted power in mode $d(+)$ has been derived in (31). With the similar method in [34], the initial value of leakage current is:

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{L s}\left(t_{0}\right)=\frac{\mathrm{V}_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}}\left(-D+2 \varphi+\frac{1}{2}\right)>0, D-\frac{1}{2}<\varphi<\frac{1}{2}  \tag{33}\\
\text { So, } i_{L s}(\varphi)=i_{L s}\left(t_{2}\right)=-i_{L s}\left(t_{0}\right)<0 \tag{34}
\end{gather*}
$$

As a result, ZVS turn-on is guaranteed for $S_{5,6}$ in mode $\mathrm{d}(+)$ according to (32).
Secondly, the current value of transistor $S_{1}$ at $t_{3}^{+}$is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{S 1}\left(t_{3}^{+}\right)=\frac{P_{o}}{2 V_{1}}-\frac{V_{1}}{4 f_{s} L}\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)+\frac{n V_{2}}{8 f_{s} L_{s}}\left(-D+2 \varphi+\frac{1}{2}\right) \tag{35}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (3) (11) (31) (35),

$$
\begin{gather*}
i_{S 1}\left(t_{4}^{-}\right)=\frac{V_{2} / n}{4 L f_{s}}(1-D)\left(D-\frac{1}{2}\right)+\frac{n V_{2}}{8 L_{s} f_{s}} * \\
{\left[\frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right)+\left(-3 D+2 \varphi+\frac{3}{2}\right)\right]>0} \\
\text { where } 0<D-\frac{1}{2}<\varphi<\frac{1}{2} \tag{36}
\end{gather*}
$$

As a result, ZVS turn-on is guaranteed for $S_{3,4}$ in mode $\mathrm{d}(+)$ according to (32).
Thirdly, the initial current value of $S_{3}$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{S 3}\left(t_{4}^{+}\right)=-i_{S 1}\left(t_{4}^{-}\right)<0 \tag{37}
\end{equation*}
$$

After $t_{4}$, it will increase steadily with the slope in (18). Due to the i-s balance of the clamp capacitor in each half switching cycle, the final current value of $S_{3}$ must be positive, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{S 3}\left(t_{6}^{-}\right)=i_{S 3}\left(t_{0}^{-}\right)>0 \tag{38}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a result, ZVS turn-on is guaranteed for $S_{1,2}$ in mode d(+) according to (32).
With the same method, soft-switching operations are summarized in Table 6.2.
Table 6.2. Soft-switching condition of PPS push-pull converter

| Boost Mode $(\mathbf{P}>\mathbf{0})$ |  |  | $S_{1,2}$ | $S_{3,4}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0<\mathrm{D}<0.5$ | $\mathrm{a}(+) \mathrm{b}^{\prime}(+)$ | Hard-switched | ZVS | $S_{5,6}$ |
|  | $\mathrm{~b}(+)$ | ZVS | ZVS | ZVS |
| $0.5<\mathrm{D}<1$ | $\mathrm{c}(+), \mathrm{c}^{\prime}(+), \mathrm{d}(+)$ | ZVS | ZVS | ZVS |
| Buck Mode $(\boldsymbol{P}<\mathbf{0})$ |  | $S_{1,2}$ | $S_{3,4}$ | $S_{5,6}$ |
| $0<\mathrm{D}<0.5$ | $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}(-), \mathrm{b}^{\prime}(-)$ | ZVS | Hard-switched | ZVS |
|  | $\mathrm{b}(-)$ | ZVS | ZVS | ZVS |
| $0.5<\mathrm{D}<1$ | $\mathrm{c}(-), \mathrm{c}^{\prime}(-), \mathrm{d}^{\prime}(-)$ | ZVS | ZVS | ZVS |

### 6.6 The Proposed Control Map

### 6.6.1 The Relationship Between D And $\varphi$

In this part, mode $d(+)$ is analyzed as an example to derive the relationship between $D$ and $\varphi$. Then the similar analysis is extended to 12 operation modes.

In both boost and buck mode, the equivalent load resistance $R_{L}\left(P / V_{2}^{2}\right)$ on the secondary side could be utilized for calculating. From the last section, the power transmission capability in mode $d(+)$ has been derived in (31). In mode $d(+), P>0$ and the power flows from $V_{1}$ to $V_{2}$. Assuming the efficiency is $100 \%$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{n V_{1} V_{2}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right)=\frac{V_{2}^{2}}{R_{L}} \tag{39}
\end{equation*}
$$

The output voltage is figured out:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{2}=\frac{n V_{1}}{4 L_{s} f_{s}} * R_{L} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right) \tag{40}
\end{equation*}
$$

With PPS control, the amplitudes of the two square waves are regulated to be equal and the voltage gain has been derived in (3). Therefore, the relationship between $D$ and $\varphi$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi+\frac{1}{2} D-D^{2}-2 k=0, \text { where } k=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{s}}{R_{L}} \tag{41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the relationships between $D$ and $\varphi$ in all operation modes are derived.
For $0<D<0.5$, the equation sets are:

$$
\begin{cases}-2 \varphi^{2}+2 \varphi D-2 \varphi+\frac{3}{2} D-D^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-2 k=0 & \text { Mode } a^{\prime}(-)  \tag{42}\\ \varphi=\frac{D^{2}-\frac{1}{2} D-2 k}{2 D} & \text { Mode } b^{\prime}(-) \\ \varphi=\frac{D^{2}-\frac{1}{2} D+2 k}{2 D} & \text { Mode } b^{\prime}(+) \\ -2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi+\frac{1}{2} D-D^{2}-2 k=0 & \text { Mode } a(+) \\ \varphi=\frac{D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D-2 k}{2 D} & \text { Mode } b(+) \\ \varphi=\frac{D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D+2 k}{2 D} & \text { Mode } b(-)\end{cases}
$$

For $0.5<\mathrm{D}<1$, the equation sets are:

$$
\begin{cases}\varphi=\frac{-\mathrm{D}^{2}+\frac{5}{2} \mathrm{D}-\frac{3}{2}-2 \mathrm{k}}{2(1-\mathrm{D})} & \text { Mode }^{\prime}(+)  \tag{43}\\ \varphi=\frac{-\mathrm{D}^{2}+\frac{5}{2} \mathrm{D}-\frac{3}{2}+2 \mathrm{k}}{2(1-\mathrm{D})} & {\text { Mode } c^{\prime}}^{\prime}(-) \\ -2 \varphi^{2}+2 \varphi \mathrm{D}-2 \varphi+\frac{3}{2} \mathrm{D}-\mathrm{D}^{2}-\frac{1}{2}-2 \mathrm{k}=0 & \text { Mode d }^{\prime}(-) \\ \varphi=\frac{-\mathrm{D}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \mathrm{D}-\frac{1}{2}-2 \mathrm{k}}{2(1-\mathrm{D})} & \text { Mode } \mathrm{c}(-) \\ \varphi=\frac{-\mathrm{D}^{2}+\frac{3}{2} \mathrm{D}-\frac{1}{2}+2 \mathrm{k}}{2(1-\mathrm{D})} & \text { Mode } \mathrm{c}(+) \\ -2 \varphi^{2}+2 \mathrm{D} \varphi+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{D}-\mathrm{D}^{2}-2 \mathrm{k}=0 & \text { Mode } \mathrm{d}(+)\end{cases}
$$

### 6.6.2 The Control Map

In this part, according to (42) (43) and the boundary conditions in Table 6.1, a control map is proposed in Fig. 6.5 (a) (b). In different operation modes, the control curve is in different colors. The x and y axes represent the duty cycle and phase-shift ratio, respectively. The blue x axis on the top represents the normalized gain to the transformer turns ratio $n$.

One ellipse corresponds to a same circuit parameter $k\left(\frac{2 f_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}}\right)$ and the limit of $k$ will be discussed in part 6.6.3. In order to achieve PPS control strategy, $D$ and the corresponding $\varphi$ should be pinpointed on each ellipse. For example, a PPS push pull converter with fixed switching frequency $f_{s}$ and fixed leakage inductance $L_{s}$ is designed to be operating with voltage-gain of 10 . If the turns-ratio is $1: 1: 4$, the normalized gain (NG) is 2.5 . From Fig. 6.4(a), the $N G=2.5$ corresponds to $D=0.6$. With different load conditions $\left(R_{L}\right)$, the corresponding $\varphi$ can be pinpointed from the control map to ensure PPS control strategy.

From the control map, several converter operation notes can be obtained:

1) If the NG is fixed, the duty cycle is fixed as well. Then if the load is changed, only $\varphi$ need to be regulated, jumping from one ellipse to another one with a different $k$;
2) If the load is fixed and only the NG is changed, both $D$ and $\varphi$ need to be changed following the same ellipse;
3) When the NG and the load are fixed, the corresponding $D$ and $k$ are determined. However, $\varphi$ has two possible values to be selected. In this scenario, proper $\varphi$ should be selected to avoid the high-circulating-current region. As known, the higher phaseshift leads to higher circulating current [9]. Therefore, the smaller $\varphi$ should be adopted. The low-circulating-current region has been denoted between two dash lines in Fig. 6.5.
4) From the analysis in section 6.5, within the low-circulating current region, all transistors can be operated with ZVS when $0.5<D<1$, while transistors $S_{1,2}$ or $S_{3,4}$ will be hard switched when $0<D<0.5$.
5) From the analysis in section 6.4, in order to fully utilize the capability of the converter, the main operation region should be in the high power-transmission-capability region $0.5<D<1$.
6) From the efficiency and converter utilization point of view, the nominal operation region should be designed to be $0.5<\mathrm{D}<1$ within the low-circulating current region, as highlighted with grey lines in Fig. 6.5.
7) As the value of $k$ is increasing, the control curve will "shrink". As a result, the input-voltage-variation range becomes narrower. To sum up, with lighter load (smaller $k$ ), the voltage-gain range is wider; with heavier load (larger $k$ ), the voltage-gain range is narrower. While designing the converter, the tradeoff between voltage-gain range and power level should be considered.
8) In the closed-loop design, the control map can provide the duty cycle and phase-shift limit to ensure the converter operate in the soft-switching and low-circulating-current regions. For boost mode $(k \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $\left[\frac{1-\sqrt{(1-16 k)}}{4}, \frac{1+\sqrt{1-16 k}}{4}\right]$ and the limit of $D$ is $\left[0.5, \frac{1+\sqrt{1-16 k}}{2}\right]$. For buck mode $(k \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $\left[\frac{-1+\sqrt{1-16 k}}{4}, \frac{-1+\sqrt{2(1-16 k)}}{4}\right]$ and the limit of $D$ is still $\left[0.5, \frac{1+\sqrt{1-16 k}}{2}\right]$.

(a)Boost mode

(b)Buck mode

Fig. 6.5. The proposed control map for PPS push-pull converter

### 6.6.3 The Circuit Parameter k

In this part, the limit of $k$ is derived to assist converter design.
The minimum $k$ is 0 , which means the load resistance is infinity and load current is zero. In theory, the PPS push-pull converter can operate based on the linear control curve as shown in Fig. 6.5 when $k=0$.

The upper limit for $k$ can be derived from the following analysis. As the value of $k$ is increasing, the operation modes will only have mode $\mathrm{a}(+), \mathrm{d}(+)$ in boost mode and mode $a^{\prime}(-), d^{\prime}(-)$ in buck mode as shown in Fig. 6.5(a) (b). In mode $a(+) d(+)$, the relationship between D and $\varphi$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
-2 \varphi^{2}+2 \mathrm{D} \varphi+\frac{1}{2} \mathrm{D}-\mathrm{D}^{2}-2 \mathrm{k}=0, \text { where } 0<\mathrm{D}<1 \tag{44}
\end{equation*}
$$

The real roots of the equation are:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi=\frac{1}{2} D \mp \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{D-D^{2}-4 k}, \text { where } 0<D<1 \tag{45}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to have real roots, $D-D^{2}-4 k$ should be larger than 0 , so the upper limit of $k$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
k<0.0625 \tag{46}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the similar approach, the same upper limit is obtained for $k$ in mode $a^{\prime}(-)$ and $d^{\prime}(-)$.

If $k>0.0625$, the PPS control can't be applied, because there is no zero-level voltage across the reflected leakage inductance any more, which means there is no interval in which the leakage current remains constant.

The normalized voltage gain when $k>0.0625$ is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{2}}{n V_{1}}=\frac{1}{2 k} * \frac{1}{1-D}\left(-2 \varphi^{2}+2 D \varphi-D^{2}+\frac{1}{2} D\right), k=\frac{2 f_{S} L_{s}}{R_{L}} \tag{47}
\end{equation*}
$$

The limit of $k-0<k<0.0625$ - is general to all PPS converters and it provides an important guideline while designing the converter parameters $-f_{s}, L_{s}, R_{L}$. Based on the circuit specifications given in the references, $k=0.022$ in [14] and $k=0.0265$ in [16] - both are within the $k$ limit. However, neither [14] or [16] mentioned how to choose the circuit parameter $k$ in order to ensure PPS control strategy.

### 6.7 Hardware Design and Experimental Results

### 6.7.1 Hardware Design

In a household micro-grid, dc instead of conventional ac can be used as the main bus. The voltage level of dc bus is typically 380 V and that of the storage elements is typically $30-48 \mathrm{~V}$. Therefore, a bidirectional PPS push-pull converter with voltage gain of 8-13 is a good candidate for this application.

According to the proposed control map in Fig. 6.5, the PPS push-pull converter should be operating in $0.5<\mathrm{D}<1$. Some extreme duty cycles can't be realizable from efficiency point of view. If the duty cycle is too high, the voltage-gain will drop significantly considering the parasitic elements. In order to make up the decreased voltage gain, a much higher phaseshift ratio is needed. Therefore, the higher circulating current will introduce higher power losses, deteriorating the overall efficiency badly. So the range of $0.5<\mathrm{D}<0.75(2<\mathrm{NG}<4)$ is
chosen. In order to achieve the gain of 8-13, the transformer turns ratio is designed to be 1:1:4.

In addition, the leakage inductance $L_{s}$ (referred to the secondary side) is measured to be 32 uH . The maximum power level of this converter is designed to be 1 kW . If $V_{2}$ is fixed at 380 V , so the minimum equivalent load resistance $R_{L}$ on the secondary side is 144 ohm. From the proposed control map, the parameter $k$ should be lower than 0.0625 , so the switching frequency $f_{s}$ should be lower than 136 kHz according to $k=\frac{2 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}}$. Referred to Fig. 6.5, $f_{s}$ is designed to be $50 \mathrm{kHz}(k=0.023)$ so as to have a relatively wide conversion ratio range, while ensuring the normal operation of PPS control. Considering the tradeoff between wide-voltage-gain range (lower k) and high power level (higher k), a higher switching frequency $(<136 \mathrm{kHz})$ could be chosen if the PPS converter is designed to be at a higher power, sacrificing some voltage-gain range though. This is a design tradeoff for different applications.

According to the operation principle in section 6.3 and the above circuit parameters, the voltage and current stresses of converter components are summarized in Table 6.3.

Then, a $30 \sim 48 \mathrm{~V} / 380 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype rated at $100 \sim 1000 \mathrm{~W}$ was built and operated according to the proposed control map. The specifications are listed in Table 6.4.

Table 6.3. Component stress of PPS push-pull prototype

| Components | Voltage Stress (V) | Max. RMS Current <br> $(\mathrm{A})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $S_{1,2}$ | 95 | 23.5 |
| $S_{3,4}$ | 95 | 2.8 |
| $S_{5,6}$ | 380 | 5.7 |
| $C_{S}$ | 95 | - |
| $C_{1,2}$ | 190 | - |
| $L$ | - | 34 |
| $L_{S}$ | - | 8.1 |

Table 6.4. Specifications of PPS push-pull prototype

| Power Level | $100 \mathrm{~W} \sim 1 \mathrm{~kW}$ | $S_{1,2}$ | IRFB4332PBF |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| LV Side $\left(V_{1}\right)$ | $30 \mathrm{~V} \sim 48 \mathrm{~V}$ | $S_{3,4}$ | IRFP450 |
| HV Side $\left(V_{2}\right)$ | 380 V | $S_{5,6}$ | IPW60R 190C6 |
| Frequency <br> $\left(f_{s}\right)$ | 50 kHz | $C_{s}$ | 10 uF |
| Turns Ratio | $10: 10: 40$ | $L$ | 45 uH |
| Leakage $\left(L_{s}\right)$ | 32 uH | $C_{1,2}$ | 15 uF |

### 6.7.2 Experimental Results

The experimental waveforms in boost mode -mode $\mathrm{d}(+)$ - are given in Fig. 6.6. The voltage gain is designed to be $10(\mathrm{NG}=2.5)$ with $D=0.6$ according to the control map in Fig. 6.5(a). The load resistance $R_{L}$ is $160 \Omega$, so the circuit parameter $k=\frac{2 \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{L}_{\mathrm{s}}}{\mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}}}=0.002$. Referred to Fig. $6.5(\mathrm{a})$, the phase-shift ratio $\varphi$ should be $0.1\left(36^{\circ}\right)$, while in practice $\varphi=0.117\left(42^{\circ}\right)$. The waveforms of input and output voltage are shown in Fig. 6.6(a), where the voltage gain of 10 can be achieved. In Fig. 6.6(b), the three-level ( $V_{a b} / 2$ )and two-level ( $V_{c d}$ ) square waves, as well as the leakage inductance current waveform are given. The waveforms match the analysis in Fig. 1.2, where there exists a period that the leakage current maintains constant. In Fig. 6.6(c), the ZVS operation waveforms of $S_{1}$ are shown. When the driving signal $V_{g s 1}$ becomes high, the transistor is turned on with ZVS operation because $i_{n 1}$ is negative, satisfying the ZVS constraints in (32). Similarly, the ZVS operation of $S_{3,5}$ can be demonstrated in Fig, 6.6(d) and 6.6(e).

As analyzed in section 6.5 , transistors $S_{1,2}$ will be hard switched in mode $\mathrm{b}^{\prime}(+)$. The Fig. 6.7 demonstrates the analysis, where the converter operates in $\mathrm{b}^{\prime}(+)$ and transistor $S_{1,2}$ are hard switched obviously. So this mode is typically avoided in normal operation.

(a)Input and output voltage

(b) $V_{a b} / 2, V_{c d}$ and $i_{L s}$

(c) ZVS operation of S1

(d) ZVS operation of S3

(e) ZVS operation of $S 5$

Fig. 6.6. Experimental waveforms in mode $\mathrm{d}(+)$ for PPS push-pull converter


Fig. 6.7. Hard-switched operation of S1 in mode b' $(+$ ) for PPS push-pull converter

The experimental waveforms in buck mode -mode c(-) - are given in Fig. 6.8. The voltage gain is designed to be $0.1(\mathrm{NG}=0.4)$ with $D=0.6$ according to the control map in Fig. 6.5(b). In addition, the circuit parameter $k=0.01$. Referred to Fig. 6.5(b), the phase-shift ratio $\varphi$ should be $0.03\left(11^{\circ}\right)$, while $\varphi=0.02\left(7^{\circ}\right)$ in practice. The waveforms of input and output voltage are shown in Fig. 6.8(a). The voltage gain of 0.1 can be achieved. In Fig. 6.8(b), the three-level $\left(V_{a b} / 2\right)$ and two-level $\left(V_{c d}\right)$ square waves, as well as the leakage inductance current waveform are given, where there exists a period that the leakage current maintains constant. Similarly, ZVS operation can be achieved for transistors $S_{1,3,5}$. The soft switching waveforms are pretty similar to Fig. 6.6(c)-(e), which are not given.

In order to verify the validity of the control map, Fig. 6.9 is plotted to compare the theoretical results, simulation results and experimental results. In Fig. 6.9(a), the solid line represents theoretical control curve and the black dots are simulation results. All operation
modes are simulated to verify the proposed control map. The following circuit parameters are used: turns ratio $1: 1: 4 ; f_{s}=50 \mathrm{kHz} ; L_{s}=32 \mathrm{uH} ; V_{2}=400 \mathrm{~V} ; V_{1}=10 \sim 90 \mathrm{~V} ; \quad P=1 \mathrm{~kW}$, $k=0.02$. For a specific conversion ratio, the duty cycle value is determined, while several phase-shift ratios could be chosen to ensure the PPS control. Each phase-shift ratio corresponds to one operation mode. As shown, the simulation results closely match the theoretical values in all operation modes, if the conduction loss or switching loss is not considered. In Fig. 6.9(b), the solid line stands for the theoretical control curve with $k=0.005\left(R_{L}=640 \Omega\right)$ in the boost mode and the black dots are the experimental results. The prototype specifications have been given in Table 6.4. From this comparison, the experimental phase-shift ratios are higher than the theoretical ones, because the parasitic components of MOSFET and transformer will introduce power losses. Higher phase-shift ratio is needed to transmit more power. Generally, the experimental results are close to the calculated curve, verifying the control map.

(b) $V_{a b} / 2, V_{c d}$ and $i_{L s}$

Fig. 6.8. Experimental waveforms in mode c(-) for PPS push-pull converter

(a) Simulation results with $k=0.02$

(b) Experimental results with $k=0.005$

Fig. 6.9. Measured control map for PPS push-pull converter
The measured efficiency curves of the PPS push-pull converter are plotted in Fig. 6.10. The solid lines in different colors represent different conversion ratios as denoted. In boost mode, the peak efficiency is $94.1 \%$ at 752 W when the voltage gain is 7.9 . The lower the conversion ratio, the higher the efficiency is. In the buck mode, the peak efficiency is $94.5 \%$ at about -547 W when the voltage gain is 0.127 .

In Fig. 6.11, the efficiency comparison between PPS and PS control in boost mode is given. The secondary voltage $V_{2}$ is fixed at 380 V and the load resistance is 160 ohm . As shown, the efficiency of PPS control is well above $91 \%$ when $V_{1}$ is $30-48 \mathrm{~V}$. However, for PS control, the efficiency will drop badly if $V_{1}$ is deviated from the nominal value $48 \mathrm{~V}(D=0.5)$. This result
indirectly proves the feature of wide conversion ratio for the PPS push-pull converter, as analyzed in Fig. 6.5.


Fig. 6.10. Measured efficiency of PPS push-pull converter


Fig. 6.11. Comparison of PPS and PS control for push-pull converter

### 6.8 Conclusion

In this chapter, a bidirectional three-level PPS converter is investigated with new add-on feature of PPS control scheme. Extensive analysis is presented to reveal the comprehensive characteristics for this converter. According to different profiles of leakage current waveform, 12 operation modes are traversed. A control map based on the complete analysis is proposed to assist converter design and operation that can effectively avoid high-circulating-current regions, low-power-transmission-capability regions and hardswitched regions. A $30 \sim 48 \mathrm{~V} / 380 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype rated at $100 \sim 1000 \mathrm{~W}$ was built to verify the analysis.

### 6.9 References

[1] Hamid R. Karshenas, Hamid Daneshpajooh, Alireza Safaee, Praveen Jain and Alireza Bakhshai (2011). Bidirectional DC - DC Converters for Energy Storage Systems, Energy Storage in the Emerging Era of Smart Grids, Prof. Rosario Carbone (Ed.), ISBN: 978-953-307-269-2, InTech, Available from: http://www.intechopen.com/books/energy-storage-in-the-emerging-era-of-smart-grids
[2] Supporting Smart Grids Bidirectional DC-DC Converters. TDK CORPORATION. Uniondale, NY. [Online]. Available: http://www.us.tdk-lambda.com/ftp/brochures/TDK_TJ023_DC-DC_E_1105.pdf.
[3] Xiaodong Li; Bhat, A.K.S., "Analysis and Design of High-Frequency Isolated Dual-Bridge Series Resonant DC/DC Converter," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.25, no.4, pp.850-862, April 2010
[4] Kunrong Wang; Lee, F.C.; Lai, J., "Operation principles of bi-directional full-bridge DC/DC converter with unified soft-switching scheme and soft-starting capability," in Applied Power Electronics Conference and Exposition, 2000. APEC 2000. Fifteenth Annual IEEE , vol.1, no., pp.111-118 vol.1, 2000
[5] Tsai-Fu Wu; Yung-Chu Chen; Jeng-Gung Yang; Chia-Ling Kuo, "Isolated Bidirectional Full-Bridge DC-DC Converter With a Flyback Snubber," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.25, no.7, pp.1915-1922, July 2010
[6] Tsai-Fu Wu; Jeng-Gung Yang; Chia-Ling Kuo; Yung-Chun Wu, "Soft-Switching Bidirectional Isolated Full-Bridge Converter With Active and Passive Snubbers," in Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.61, no.3, pp.1368-1376, March 2014
[7] Zhu, L., "A novel soft-commutating isolated boost full-bridge ZVS-PWM DC-DC converter for bidirectional high power applications," in Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 2004. PESC 04. 2004 IEEE 35th Annual, vol.3, no., pp.2141-2146 Vol.3, 20-25 June 2004
[8] Pan Xuewei; Rathore, A.K., "Novel Bidirectional Snubberless Naturally Commutated Soft-Switching Current-Fed Full-Bridge Isolated DC/DC Converter for Fuel Cell Vehicles," in Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.61, no.5, pp.2307-2315, May 2014
[9] Rathore, A.K.; Prasanna, U.R., "Analysis, Design, and Experimental Results of Novel Snubberless Bidirectional Naturally Clamped ZCS/ZVS Current-Fed Half-Bridge DC/DC Converter for Fuel Cell Vehicles," inIndustrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.60, no.10, pp.4482-4491, Oct. 2013
[10] Pan Xuewei; Rathore, A.K., "Naturally Clamped Zero-Current Commutated SoftSwitching Current-Fed Push-Pull DC/DC Converter: Analysis, Design, and Experimental Results," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.30, no.3, pp.1318-1327, March 2015
[11] Pan Xuewei; Rathore, A.K., "Current-fed three-phase soft-switching DC/DC converter with natural device commutation and voltage clamping," in Industrial Electronics Society, IECON 2014-40th Annual Conference of the IEEE , vol., no., pp.4231-4237, Oct. 29 2014-Nov. 12014
[12] Bal, S.; Rathore, A.K.; Srinivasan, D., "Naturally Clamped Snubberless Soft-Switching Bidirectional Current-Fed Three-Phase Push-Pull DC/DC Converter for DC Micro-Grid Application," in Industry Applications, IEEE Transactions on , vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[13] Kheraluwala, M.N.; Gascoigne, R.W.; Divan, D.M.; Baumann, E.D., "Performance characterization of a high-power dual active bridge DC-to-DC converter," in Industry Applications, IEEE Transactions on , vol.28, no.6, pp.1294-1301, Nov/Dec 1992
[14] De Doncker, R.W.A.A.; Divan, D.M.; Kheraluwala, M.H., "A three-phase soft-switched high-power-density DC/DC converter for high-power applications," in Industry Applications, IEEE Transactions on , vol.27, no.1, pp.63-73, Jan/Feb 1991
[15] Jain, A.K.; Ayyanar, R., "Pwm control of dual active bridge: Comprehensive analysis and experimental verification," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.26, no.4, pp.1215-1227, April 2011
[16] Biao Zhao; Qingguang Yu; Weixin Sun, "Extended-Phase-Shift Control of Isolated Bidirectional DC-DC Converter for Power Distribution in Microgrid," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.27, no.11, pp.4667-4680, Nov. 2012
[17] Hua Bai; Mi, C., "Eliminate Reactive Power and Increase System Efficiency of Isolated Bidirectional Dual-Active-Bridge DC-DC Converters Using Novel Dual-Phase-Shift Control," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.23, no.6, pp.2905-2914, Nov. 2008
[18] Biao Zhao; Qiang Song; Wenhua Liu, "Power Characterization of Isolated Bidirectional Dual-Active-Bridge DC-DC Converter With Dual-Phase-Shift Control," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.27, no.9, pp.4172-4176, Sept. 2012
[19] Biao Zhao; Qiang Song; Wenhua Liu; Yandong Sun, "Overview of Dual-Active-Bridge Isolated Bidirectional DC-DC Converter for High-Frequency-Link Power-Conversion System," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.29, no.8, pp.4091-4106, Aug. 2014
[20] Karshenas, H.R.; Daneshpajooh, H.; Safaee, A.; Bakhshai, A.; Jain, P., "Basic families of medium-power soft-switched isolated bidirectional dc-dc converters," in Power Electronics, Drive Systems and Technologies Conference (PEDSTC), 2011 2nd , vol., no., pp.92-97, 16-17 Feb. 2011
[21] Peng, F.Z.; Hui Li; Gui-Jia Su; Lawler, J.S., "A new ZVS bidirectional DC-DC converter for fuel cell and battery application," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.19, no.1, pp.54-65, Jan. 2004
[22] Daneshpajooh, H.; Bakhshai, A.; Jain, P., "Optimizing dual half bridge converter for full range soft switching and high efficiency," in Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition (ECCE), 2011 IEEE , vol., no., pp.1296-1301, 17-22 Sept. 2011
[23] Gang Ma; Wenlong Qu; Gang Yu; Yuanyuan Liu; Ningchuan Liang; Wenzhong Li, "A Zero-Voltage-Switching Bidirectional DC-DC Converter With State Analysis and Soft-Switching-Oriented Design Consideration," in Industrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.56, no.6, pp.2174-2184, June 2009
[24] Dehong Xu; Chuanhong Zhao; Haifeng Fan, "A PWM plus phase-shift control bidirectional DC-DC converter," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.19, no.3, pp.666-675, May 2004
[25] Haifeng Fan; Dehong Xu, "A family of PWM plus phase-shift bidirectional DC-DC converters," in Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 2004. PESC 04. 2004 IEEE 35th Annual , vol.2, no., pp.1668-1674 Vol.2, 20-25 June 2004
[26] Huafeng Xiao; Shaojun Xie, "A ZVS Bidirectional DC-DC Converter With Phase-Shift Plus PWM Control Scheme," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.23, no.2, pp.813-823, March 2008
[27] Jin-Tae Kim; Byoung-kuk Lee; Tae-Won Lee; Su-Jin Jang; Soo-Seok Kim; Chung-Yuen Won, "An active clamping current-fed half-bridge converter for fuel-cell generation systems," in Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 2004. PESC 04. 2004 IEEE 35th Annual, vol.6, no., pp.4709-4714 Vol.6, 20-25 June 2004
[28] Wuhua Li; Haimeng Wu; Hongbing Yu; Xiangning He, "Isolated Winding-Coupled Bidirectional ZVS Converter With PWM Plus Phase-Shift (PPS) Control Strategy," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.26, no.12, pp.3560-3570, Dec. 2011
[29] Wuhua Li; Lingli Fan; Yi Zhao; Xiangning He; Dewei Xu; Bin Wu, "High-Step-Up and High-Efficiency Fuel-Cell Power-Generation System With Active-Clamp FlybackForward Converter," inIndustrial Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.59, no.1, pp.599-610, Jan. 2012
[30] Nome, F.J.; Barbi, I., "A ZVS clamping mode-current-fed push-pull DC-DC converter," in Industrial Electronics, 1998. Proceedings. ISIE '98. IEEE International Symposium on , vol.2, no., pp.617-621 vol.2, 7-10 Jul 1998
[31] Kim, E.-H.; Kwon, B.-h., "High step-up resonant push-pull converter with high efficiency," in Power Electronics, IET , vol.2, no.1, pp.79-89, January 2009
[32] J. Hiltunen, V. Väisänen and P. Silventoinen, "A bidirectional current-fed resonant push-pull converter for low voltage, high current applications," 2013 IEEE Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition, Denver, CO, 2013, pp. 4770-4774.
[33] S. Li, K. Xiangli and K. M. Smedley, "A Control Map for a Bidirectional PWM Plus Phase-Shift-Modulated Push-Pull DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 64, no. 11, pp. 8514-8524, Nov. 2017.
[34] Mi, C.; Bai, H.; Wang, C.; Gargies, S., "Operation, design and control of dual H-bridgebased isolated bidirectional DC-DC converter," in Power Electronics, IET , vol.1, no.4, pp.507-517, December 2008

# CHAPTER 7: Analysis and Design of a Family of Two-level PWM Plus 

 Phase-Shift Modulated DC-DC Converters
### 7.1 Introduction

An isolated bidirectional dc-dc converter (IBDC) with PWM plus Phase-shift (PPS) control was proposed in [1]. The duty cycle of transistors is used to match the voltage amplitudes of both sides and phase-shift is controlled to regulate the power flow. In [2]- [5], PPS control strategy was extended to the dual-inductor half-bridge converter, windingcoupled bidirectional converter, push-pull converter and dual-half-bridge (DHB) converter respectively, forming the three-level PPS converters.

In [6], a technique to synthesize a family of two-level PPS IBDCs was presented. The voltage on the primary side of the transformer is a two-level square wave, so they can be defined as two-level PPS converters. Literature [6] presented three groups of switch cells, from which any two cells belonging to different groups can be combined to form a new two-level PPS converter. Compared with the DAB, the two-level PPS converters have the advantages of guaranteed ZVS operation, high conversion ratio, low current ripples and wide voltage-gain variation range. Compared with the traditional PS control, the efficiency of the PPS-modulated converter will not drop badly even if the conversion ratio deviates from the nominal one significantly, because the duty cycle is adjusted to limit the leakage current. The two-level PPS converters are more suitable for high voltage gain, wide conversion-ratio-variation-range and low to medium power level applications.

In this chapter, operation modes, unified solution of the power transmission capability, component stresses, ZVS region and control maps of the two-level PPS converter are presented to assist converter operation and design. A $29-67 \mathrm{~V} / 380 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype - the combination of group $(\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A})$ - rated at $100 \sim 1000 \mathrm{~W}$ was built to verify the analysis. The contents in this chapter have been published in my journal paper [7].

### 7.2 Nomenclature

C1, C2: Capacitors;
D: Duty cycle of $S_{1}$ and $S_{1}{ }^{\prime} ; \mathbf{1}-\boldsymbol{D}$ : Duty cycle of $S_{2}$ and $S_{2}{ }^{\prime}$;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{S 1 , 2}}$ : Current of $S_{1,2}$, positive when flows from drain to source;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{L s}$ : Leakage current;
$\boldsymbol{i}_{\boldsymbol{L}}$ : Transient inductor current;
$I_{L}$ : Average inductor current;
$\Delta \boldsymbol{i}_{L}$ : Current ripple of the inductor
$\boldsymbol{L}_{s}$ : Leakage inductance referred to the primary side;
$L$ : Inductance of the inductor;
1:n: transformer turns ratio ( $n>1$ );
$\boldsymbol{N}_{\boldsymbol{A}}, \boldsymbol{N}_{\boldsymbol{B}}, \boldsymbol{N}_{\boldsymbol{C}}$ : The negative amplitude of the two-level square wave on the output port of a switch cell from group A, B, C;
$\boldsymbol{P}$ : Transmitted power;
$\boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{A}}, \boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{B}}, \boldsymbol{P}_{\boldsymbol{C}}$ : The positive amplitude of the two-level square wave on the input port of a switch cell from group A, B, C;
$\boldsymbol{S}_{1,2}$ : MOSFET 1,2 on the primary side;
$\boldsymbol{S}_{\mathbf{1 , 2}}{ }^{\prime}$ : MOSFET 1,2 on the secondary side;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{p}}$ : Voltage level before $L_{s} ;$
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{s}}{ }^{\prime}$ : Voltage level after $L_{s}$, referred to the primary side;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{s}}$ : Voltage level after $L_{s}$, referred to the secondary side;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{A}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{B}}, \boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{C}}$ : Voltage level on the input port of a switch cell from group A, B, C;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{L s}$ : Voltage across the leakage inductance;
$\boldsymbol{V}_{\boldsymbol{C 1}, \mathbf{C 2}}$ : Voltage across the capacitor $C 1, C 2$;
$\emptyset$ : Phase-shift ratio between the rising edges of driving signal of $S_{1}$ and $S_{1}{ }^{\prime}$, which is equal to the phase-shift angel over $2 \pi$.

### 7.3 Review of Two-level PPS Converters

The block diagram of the two-level PPS converter is shown in Fig. 7.1, where the positive current direction is defined by the red arrow. Any two cells belonging to different groups given in Fig. 7.2 can be synthesized into a PPS converter. Some switch cells can be modified to their equivalent cells. For example, switch cell (b1') is the equivalent switch cell of (b1), by changing the position and direction of switch $S_{1}$. Furthermore, only two-switch cells are considered to reduce the degree of freedom. Otherwise, one more switch will contribute to tens of different switch cells. Finally, the switch cell (c) in [6] is dysfunctional by analysis and simulation, so it's not listed here.

The left side of the switch cell is defined as the input port, which is connected to a voltage source $V_{A} / V_{B} / V_{C}$. The right side is defined as the output port, which is connected to one of the transformer windings. These two-switch cells can be divided into three groups in terms of square-wave amplitudes of their output ports. Assuming all components are ideal and the voltage on the capacitor is constant in one switching cycle [6]:

1) Group A: switch cell (a1) ,(a2)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{A}=(1-D) V_{A}, N_{A}=D V_{A} \tag{1}
\end{equation*}
$$

2) Group B: switch cell (b1), (b1'), (b2), (b2'), (b3)-(b7)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{B}=V_{B}, N_{B}=\frac{D V_{B}}{1-D} \tag{2}
\end{equation*}
$$

3) Group C: switch cell (c1), (c1'), (c2), (c3)

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{C}=\frac{(1-D) V_{C}}{D}, N_{C}=V_{C} \tag{3}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 7.1. Block diagram of a two-level PPS IBDC


Fig. 7.2. Two-switch cells of two-level PPS IBDCs

### 7.4 Operation Modes

Fig. 7.3 shows the typical operating waveforms of any two-level PPS IBDCs. To give an example, switch cell (b2') and switch cell (a2) are synthesized into a PPS IBDC by inserting a transformer, shown in Fig. 7.4. The positive amplitude of $V_{p}$ is $V_{1}=P_{B}=V_{B}$ and the negative amplitude of $V_{p}$ is $V_{2}=N_{B}=\frac{D V_{B}}{1-D}$. Similarly, $V_{3}=P_{A}{ }^{\prime}=(1-D) V_{A} / n$ and $V_{4}=N_{A}{ }^{\prime}=D V_{A} / n$. On one hand, $D$ is regulated to ensure amplitudes of the two square waves match each other, where $V_{1}=V_{3}\left(V_{B}=\frac{(1-D) V_{A}}{n}\right)$ and thus $V_{2}=V_{4}\left(\frac{D V_{B}}{1-D}=\frac{D V_{A}}{n}\right)$. As a result, the leakage current will be constant during the interval $\left(t_{1} \sim t_{2}\right.$ and $\left.t_{3} \sim t_{4}\right)$. One the other hand, $\varphi$ is modulated to control the power flow.

For any two-level PPS IBDC, $D$ is from 0 to 1 , while $\varphi$ can be adjusted from $-0.5\left(-180^{\circ}\right)$ to $0.5\left(180^{\circ}\right)$. According to different relationships between $D$ and $\varphi, 8$ operation modes are given in Table 7.1. When power flows from primary side to secondary side, it's defined as forward mode and $P>0$. When power flows from secondary side to primary side, it's defined as flyback mode and $P<0$.

Table 7.1. Operation modes of two-level PPS IBDC

| Power | Relationship between $\boldsymbol{D} \boldsymbol{\&} \boldsymbol{\varphi}$ | Mode |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Forward | $0<D<\varphi<0.5$ | b |
|  | $0<\varphi<\mathrm{D}<0.5$ | $\mathrm{a}(1)$ |
|  | $0<\varphi<1-D<0.5$ | $\mathrm{a}(2)$ |
|  | $0<1-D<\varphi<0.5$ | c |
| Flyback | $0<0$ |  |
|  | $-0.5<\varphi<-D<0$ | $\mathrm{~b}^{\prime}$ |
|  | $-0.5<-D<\varphi<0$ | $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}(1)$ |
|  | $-0.5<D-1<\varphi<0$ | $\mathrm{a}^{\prime}(2)$ |
|  | $-0.5<\varphi<D-1<0$ | $\mathrm{c}^{\prime}$ |

### 7.5 Unified Solution of the Power Transmission Capability



Fig. 7.3. Operating waveforms of the two-level PPS IBDC


Fig. 7.4. Topology of cell (b2') + cell (a2)
In this section, the unified solution of the power transmission capability for each operation mode is derived, applicable for the family of two-level PPS converters. The unified solution provides an important tool to continue on the following analysis, such as the component stress analysis, ZVS operation analysis and the control map derivation. Mode a(2) in Fig. 7.3 is analyzed in details to exemplify the derivation.

For simplicity, a few assumptions are made as follows. The parasitic capacitance of the transistors and diodes is ignored. The leakage inductance is much smaller than the
magnetizing inductance. The voltage on the capacitor is considered to be a constant in one switching cycle. Dead-time between the complimentary driving signals is neglected.

During $t_{0} \sim t_{1}, i_{L S}$ is increasing linearly from $-i(0)$ to $i(\phi)$, thus the current difference is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta i_{L S}=i(0)+i(\phi) \tag{4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Assuming $i_{L S}$ increases to 0 and changes its direction at $t_{x}$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{x}=\frac{i(0)}{\Delta I_{L s}} * \phi T_{s} \tag{5}
\end{equation*}
$$

From Fig. 7.2, all the switch cells in group A and group C have one or two capacitors directly connected to their output ports. As known, the net change of the capacitor voltage must be zero over one switching period in steady state. Therefore, the integral of the capacitor current over one switching period should be zero. No matter what is the switch cell combinations (group $A+B$, group $A+C$ or group $B+C$ ), the i-s area of leakage inductance current (either on primary or secondary side) above the horizontal axis should be equal to that under the horizontal axis in one switching cycle, i.e.:

$$
\begin{gather*}
<i_{L S}>=0  \tag{6}\\
{\left[2(\mathrm{D}-\varphi) T_{s}+2\left(\varphi T_{s}-t_{x}\right)\right] * \frac{i(\phi)}{2}=\left[2(1-\mathrm{D}-\varphi) T_{s}+2 t_{x}\right] * \frac{i(0)}{2}} \tag{7}
\end{gather*}
$$

According to (4), (5), (7):

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{i}(\varphi)=(1-\mathrm{D}) * \Delta i_{L S}  \tag{8}\\
\mathrm{i}(0)=\mathrm{D} * \Delta i_{L s}  \tag{9}\\
t_{x}=D * \varphi T_{s} \tag{10}
\end{gather*}
$$

The transmitted power in one switching cycle is:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathrm{P} T_{s}=\operatorname{Area}(-1+2+3) V 1+\operatorname{Area}(4-5-6)(-V 2) \\
=\left[\frac{-D \Delta i_{L s} t_{x}}{2}+\frac{(1-D) \Delta i_{L s}\left(\varphi T_{s}-t_{x}\right)}{2}+(1-\mathrm{D}) \Delta i_{L s}(D-\varphi) T_{s}\right] V_{1} \\
+\left[\frac{(1-D) \Delta i_{L s}\left(\varphi T_{s}-t_{x}\right)}{2}-\frac{D \Delta i_{L s} t_{x}}{2}-D \Delta i_{L s}(1-D-\varphi) T_{s}\right]\left(-V_{2}\right) \tag{11}
\end{gather*}
$$

From (1)-(3), no matter what is the switch cell combinations, the ratio of positive amplitude of the two-level square wave to its negative amplitude is fixed at:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{P_{A}}{N_{A}}=\frac{P_{B}}{N_{B}}=\frac{P_{C}}{N_{C}}=\frac{1-D}{D} \tag{12}
\end{equation*}
$$

That is,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{1}}{V_{2}}=\frac{V_{3}}{V_{4}}=\frac{1-D}{D} \tag{13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, $D$ is regulated to match the amplitudes of two square waves, i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{1}=V_{3} \text { and } V_{2}=V_{4} \tag{14}
\end{equation*}
$$

According to (8)- (11), (13), (14), a unified solution to the power transmission capability in mode a(2) is derived:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{V_{1} V_{4}}{L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{\varphi}{D} *\left[D-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right] \tag{15}
\end{equation*}
$$

With the similar method, the unified solutions for different operating modes are given in Table 7.2, which are applicable for the whole family of two-level PPS IBDCs. With the unified solution, it's easy to figure out the power transmission capability of all two-level PPS converters to facilitate further analysis.

Table 7.2. Unified solution of the two-level PPS IBDC

| Power Transmission Capability | Mode |
| :---: | :---: |
| $P_{a \& a^{\prime}}=\frac{V_{1} V_{4}}{L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{\varphi}{D}\left[D-k * \frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right]$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{c}k=1 \text { Mode } a(1), a(2) \\ k=-1 \text { Mode } a^{\prime}(1), a^{\prime}(2)\end{array}\right.$ |
| $P_{b \& b^{\prime}}=k * \frac{V_{1} V_{4}}{L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{D}{(1-D)}\left(\frac{1}{2}-k * \varphi\right)$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{l}k=1 \text { Mode } b \\ k=-1 \text { Mode } b^{\prime}\end{array}\right.$ |
| $P_{c \& c^{\prime}}=k * \frac{V_{1} V_{4}}{L_{s} f_{s}} * \frac{1-D}{D} *\left(\frac{1}{2}-k * \varphi\right)$ | $\left\{\begin{array}{c}k=1 \text { Mode } c \\ k=-1 \text { Mode } c^{\prime}\end{array}\right.$ |

### 7.6 Component Stress

In this section, the voltage/current stress of some important components - voltage on $C_{1,2}$, current ripple and average current of $L$, voltage stress (VS) and rms current stress of $S_{1,2}$ - of all switch cells will be given. For simplicity, while calculating the RMS current, the trapezoidal leakage current waveform is approximated to be a square wave. In addition, the inductor current ripple of cells (b3) (b7) (c1)-(c3) is neglected. The defined polarity is shown in Fig. 7.2 and the derived results are given in Table 7.3 and Table 7.4.

In addition, some switching cells - (b1)(b2)(b4)(b5)(b6) - have no dc blocking capacitor(s) at the output port, so the transformer has to sustain dc-bias current, causing some issues such as transformer noise, over-heat and so forth. For PPS converters including the above cells, they are not suitable for high-power-level applications, because the transformer may enter saturation region easily.

Table 7.3. Stresses of capacitor/inductor for two-level PPS IBDC

| Cell | $V_{C 1}$ | $V_{C 2}$ | $\Delta i_{L}$ | $I_{L}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| (a1) | $\mathrm{DV}_{A}$ | -- | -- | -- |
| (a2) | $(1-\mathrm{D}) V_{A}$ | D $V_{A}$ |  |  |
| (b1) | $\frac{D}{1-D} V_{B}$ | -- |  |  |
| (b2) | $\frac{1}{1-D} V_{B}$ | -- |  |  |
| (b3) | $\frac{D}{1-D} V_{B}$ | $\frac{D}{1-D} V_{B}$ | $\frac{V_{B}}{2 L} D T_{S}$ | $\frac{P}{V_{B}}$ |
| (b4) |  | $\frac{1}{1-D} V_{B}$ |  | 0 |
| (b5) |  | $V_{B}$ |  |  |
| (b6) |  | $\frac{D}{1-D} V_{B}$ |  |  |
| (b7) |  | -- |  | $\frac{P}{V_{B}}$ |
| (c1)(c3) (c2) | $\frac{\frac{1-D}{D} V_{C}}{\frac{V_{C}}{D}}$ | $V_{C}$ | $\frac{V_{C}}{2 L}(1-D) T_{S}$ | $\frac{P}{V_{C}}$ |

Table 7.4. Stresses of switch for two-level PPS IBDC

| Cell | VS: $\boldsymbol{S}_{1}$ | VS: $S_{2}$ | RMS of $\boldsymbol{S}_{\mathbf{1}}$ | RMS of $\boldsymbol{S}_{2}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { (a1) } \\ & (\mathrm{a} 2) \end{aligned}$ | $V_{A}$ | $V_{A}$ | $\frac{V_{A}\|\varphi\| T_{S}}{L_{s}} \sqrt{D}$ | $\frac{V_{A}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}} \frac{D}{\sqrt{1-D}}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline \text { (b1) } \\ & \text { (b2) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}} \sqrt{D}$ | $\frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}} \frac{D}{\sqrt{1-D}}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { (b3) } \\ & \text { (b7) } \end{aligned}$ | $V_{B}$ | $\frac{V_{B}}{1-0}$ | $\left(\frac{P}{V_{B}}+\frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{S}}{L_{S}}\right) \sqrt{D}$ | $\begin{gathered} \left(\frac{D}{1-D} \frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}}-\frac{P}{V_{B}}\right) \\ \times \sqrt{1-D} \end{gathered}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { (b4) } \\ & \text { (b5) } \\ & \text { (b6) } \end{aligned}$ |  |  | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}} \sqrt{D} \times \\ & \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{D L_{s}}{2 \varphi L}\right)^{2}} \end{aligned}$ | $\begin{aligned} & \frac{V_{B}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}} \frac{D}{\sqrt{1-D}} \times \\ & \sqrt{1+\frac{1}{3}\left(\frac{(1-D) L_{s}}{2 \varphi L}\right)^{2}} \end{aligned}$ |
| $\begin{aligned} & \hline(\mathrm{c} 1) \\ & \text { (c2) } \\ & \text { (c3) } \end{aligned}$ | $\frac{V_{C}}{D}$ | $\frac{V_{C}}{D}$ | $\left(\frac{V_{C}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}}-\frac{P}{V_{C}}\right) \sqrt{D}$ | $\begin{gathered} \left(\frac{D}{1-D} \frac{V_{C}\|\varphi\| T_{s}}{L_{s}}+\frac{P}{V_{C}}\right) \\ \times \sqrt{1-D} \end{gathered}$ |

### 7.7 Analysis of ZVS Operation

In this section, the ZVS operation of all switch cells is analyzed. Assuming all switch cells are located at the primary side and mode a(2) in Fig. 7.3 is analyzed. Then, the similar conclusion could be extended to different operation modes and different positions of the switch cells.

In order to ensure ZVS operation of $S_{1,2}$, the following constraints should be satisfied:

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{l}
i_{s 1}\left(t_{0}\right)<0  \tag{16}\\
i_{s 2}\left(t_{2}\right)<0
\end{array}\right.
$$

1) Switch Cell (a1), (a2), (b1), (b1'), (b2), (b2')

The above cells contain no inductor. Cell (a2) in Fig. 7.2 is analyzed as an example. Before $t_{0}, S_{2}$ is turned off. The $i_{L s}$ is negative (flow from node e to c ), so the leakage current is fed through the anti-parallel diode of $S_{1}$. At $t_{0}$ when $S_{1}$ is turned on, the ZVS operation can be achieved. Similarly, when $S_{2}$ is turned on at $t_{2}$, eq. (16) is satisfied.
2) Switch Cell (b4), (b5), (b6)

The above cells contain an inductor, which is only connected to one or two capacitors at a certain node. Cell (b5) is analyzed as an example. First, according to charge balance of $C_{1,2}$ and KCL at node e, the average value of $I_{L}$ is 0 , as shown in Table 7.3. Secondly, from $t_{0}$ to $t_{2}$, the voltage on $L$ is $V_{L}=-V_{C 2}<0$, so $i_{L}$ is decreasing; from $t_{2}$ to $t_{4}, V_{L}=V_{C 1}>0$, so $i_{L}$ is increasing. Therefore, at $t_{0}$, the inductor current $i_{L}\left(t_{0}\right)$ is positive and then it decreases to $i_{L}\left(t_{2}\right)<0$ at $t_{2}$. At $t_{0}, S_{2}$ is turned off and its antiparallel diode is blocked by $V_{C 1}$. The $i_{L s}$ is negative (flow from node f to d ), so $i_{s 1}\left(t_{0}\right)=i_{L S}\left(t_{0}\right)-i_{L}\left(t_{0}\right)<0$. At $t_{0}$ when $S_{1}$ is on, the ZVS operation can be achieved. Similarly, when $S_{2}$ is turned on at $t_{2},(16)$ is satisfied.
3) Switch Cell (b3), (b7), (c1), (c1'), (c2), (c3)

The above cells contain an inductor, whose average current value is not zero. Cell (c1') is analyzed as an example. From Fig. 7.3 and eq. (8), the leakage current at $t_{2}$ is $i_{L s}\left(t_{2}\right)=$ $i_{L s}\left(t_{1}\right)=i_{L S}(\varnothing)=\frac{\left(V_{1}+V_{4}\right)}{L_{S}}(1-D) \emptyset T_{S}$. According to the current ripple and average current of inductor in Table 7.3, the inductor current at $t_{2}$ is $i_{L}\left(t_{2}\right)=I_{L}-\Delta i_{L}=\frac{P}{V_{C}}-\frac{V_{C}}{2 L}(1-D) T_{S}$. Referred to the unified solution in Table 7.2 , when the switch $S_{2}$ is turned on at $t_{2}$,
$i_{s 2}\left(t_{2}\right)=i_{L}\left(t_{2}\right)-i_{L s}\left(t_{2}\right)=-\left(\frac{D}{2 L}+\frac{\emptyset^{2}}{2 L_{s} D(1-D)}\right)<0$. As a result, the ZVS operation can be achieved. Similarly, when $S_{1}$ is turned on at $t_{1}$, eq. (16) is satisfied.

The similar method has been used to analyze different operation modes and different positions of the switch cells. Under PPS control strategy, ZVS operation can be guaranteed for all active switches regardless of the load condition under the assumptions made in section 7.5.

### 7.8 Proposed Control Maps

In this section, the control maps for the two-level PPS converters are proposed, to assist converter operation and design in the low circulating current region. A circuit parameter $k$ is proposed and its upper limit is found, providing a design limit to select switching frequency, leakage inductance, turns ratio and power level. Beyond the limit, the PPS control can't be operating normally, which has not been revealed before.

### 7.8.1 Combination of Group A +Group B

For the combination of group A and group B, switch cell from group B is better to be placed on the low voltage side. Because the voltage conversion ratio is maximized with this configuration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{A}}{V_{B}}=\frac{n}{1-D} \tag{17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Mode a(2) in Fig. 7.3 is analyzed as an example to derive the relationship between $D$ and $\emptyset$, under different circuit parameters. According to (1), (2) and the unified solution in Table 7.2, the power transmission capability in mode a(2) is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{V_{A} V_{B} / n}{L_{S} f_{S}} * \varphi *\left[D-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right] \tag{18}
\end{equation*}
$$

In mode $\mathrm{a}(2), P>0$ and the power flows from $V_{B}$ to $V_{A}$. Assume that $R_{L}$ is the equivalent load resistance on the high-voltage side and the power transmission efficiency is $100 \%$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P=\frac{V_{A} V_{B} / n}{L_{s} f_{s}} * \varphi *\left[D-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right]=\frac{V_{A}^{2}}{R_{L}} \tag{19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The output voltage can be figured out:

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{A}=\frac{V_{B} / n}{L_{s} f_{s}} * R_{L} * \varphi *\left[D-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right] \tag{20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Under PPS control, the amplitudes of the two square waves are regulated to be equal. The voltage conversion ratio has been given in (17), i.e.:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{A}}{V_{B}}=\frac{1}{n L_{s} f_{s}} * R_{L} * \varphi *\left[D-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-D)}\right]=\frac{n}{1-D} \tag{21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following relationship between $D$ and $\emptyset$ in mode a(2) is derived:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\varphi^{2}-2 D(1-D) \varphi+k=0, \text { where } k=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{s}}{R_{L} / n^{2}} \text { and } 0<\varphi<1-D<\frac{1}{2} \tag{22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the relationships between $D$ and $\varnothing$ in all operation modes are derived.
For $\mathrm{P}>0$ :

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\varphi=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{k}{2 D^{2}} & \text { Mode } b  \tag{23}\\
\varphi^{2}-2 D(1-D) \varphi+k=0 & \text { Mode } a(1), a(2) \\
\varphi=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{k}{2(1-D)^{2}} & \text { Mode } c
\end{array}\right.
$$

For $\mathrm{P}<0$ :

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\varphi=-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{k}{2 D^{2}} & \text { Mode } b^{\prime}  \tag{24}\\
-\varphi^{2}-2 D(1-D) \varphi-k=0 & \text { Mode } a^{\prime}(1), a^{\prime}(2) \\
\varphi=-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{k}{2(1-D)^{2}} & \text { Mode } c^{\prime}
\end{array}\right.
$$

Note that $R_{L}$ is the equivalent load on high-voltage side if $\mathrm{P}<0$.

According to (23) (24) and the boundary conditions in Table 7.1, the control map is plot in Fig. 7.5. In different operation modes, the control curve is in different color. The blue axis represents the normalized gain (NG) to the transformer turns ratio $n$.

From the control map, several converter operation notes can be obtained:

1) If the NG is fixed, the $D$ is fixed according to (17). Then if the load changes, only $\varphi$ has to be regulated, jumping from one quasi-circle to another one with a different $k$;
2) If the load is fixed and only the NG changes, both $D$ and $\varphi$ have to be changed following the same quasi-circle;
3) If the NG and the load are fixed, the corresponding D and k are determined. However, $\varphi$ has two possible values to be selected. As known, the higher phase-shift leads to higher circulating current. Therefore, the converter has to be operating in the low-circulating-current region, which is shaded by the grey lines in Fig. 7.5.
4) In the closed-loop design, the control map can provide the duty cycle and phase-shift limit to ensure the converter operate in the low-circulating-current regions. For boost $\operatorname{mode}(\mathrm{k} \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $[0, \sqrt{\mathrm{k}}]$ and the limit of D is $\left[\frac{1-\sqrt{1 / 4-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}}}{2}, \frac{1+\sqrt{1 / 4-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}}}{2}\right]$. For buck $\operatorname{mode}(\mathrm{k} \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $[-\sqrt{k}, 0]$ and the limit of $D$ is still $\left[\frac{1-\sqrt{1 / 4-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}}}{2}, \frac{1+\sqrt{1 / 4-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}}}{2}\right]$.
5) From the analysis in section 7.7, within the low-circulating current region, all transistors can be operated with ZVS.
6) As the value of $k=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{s}}{R_{L} / n^{2}}$ is increasing (heavier load), the control curve will "shrink". As a result, the input-voltage-variation range becomes narrower. While designing the
converter, the tradeoff between input-voltage-variation range and power level should be considered.
7) The minimum k is 0 , which means no load condition. The upper limit k is 0.0625 . If $\mathrm{k}>0.0625$, PPS control can't be applied, because there is no interval in which the leakage current remains at a constant value. The converter will work with a lower voltage gain - that is, $\frac{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{A}}}{\mathrm{V}_{\mathrm{B}}}=\frac{1}{\mathrm{~nL}_{\mathrm{s}} \mathrm{f}_{\mathrm{S}}} * \mathrm{R}_{\mathrm{L}} * \varphi *\left[\mathrm{D}-\frac{\varphi}{2(1-\mathrm{D})}\right]$. The limit of k provides a design constraint about selection of circuit parameters - switching frequency, leakage inductance, turns ratio, power level.


Fig. 7.5. Control map of group ( $B+A$ )

### 7.8.2 Combination of Group A +Group C

For the combination of group A and group C, switch cell from group C is better to be placed on the low voltage side. Because the voltage conversion ratio is maximized with this configuration:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{A}}{V_{C}}=\frac{n}{D} \tag{25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, the relationships between $D$ and $\varnothing$ in all operation modes can be derived, which are exactly the same as (23) (24). The only difference is the normalized gain, as shown in the control map in Fig. 7.6 (a), (b).


Fig. 7.6. Control map of group ( $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A}$ )

### 7.8.3 Combination of Group B +Group C

For the combination of group B and group C, switch cell from group C is better to be placed on the low voltage side. With this configuration, the input inductor of the switch cell in group C will help reduce the input current ripple significantly.

The voltage conversion ratio of this combination is:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{V_{B}}{V_{C}}=\frac{n(1-D)}{D} \tag{26}
\end{equation*}
$$

The relationships between $D$ and $\varnothing$ are derived:
For $\mathrm{P}>0$ :

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\varphi=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{k(1-D)^{2}}{2 D^{2}} & \text { Mode } b  \tag{27}\\
\varphi^{2}-2 D(1-D) \varphi+k(1-D)^{2}=0 & a(1) a(2) \\
\varphi=\frac{1}{2}-\frac{k}{2} & \text { Mode } c
\end{array}\right.
$$

For $\mathrm{P}<0$ :

$$
\left\{\begin{array}{lr}
\varphi=-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{k(1-D)^{2}}{2 D^{2}} & \text { Mode } b  \tag{28}\\
-\varphi^{2}-2 D(1-D) \varphi-k(1-D)^{2}=0 & a(1), a(2) \\
\varphi=-\frac{1}{2}+\frac{k}{2} & \text { Mode } c
\end{array}\right.
$$

Where $k=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{S}}{R_{L} / n^{2}}$, and $R_{L}$ is the virtual load on the high-voltage side.
From the control map in Fig. 7.7, several converter operation notes can be obtained:

1) Unlike the aforementioned two combinations, this combination can either step up or step down the input voltage. Therefore, the input-voltage-variation range is much wider.
2) The converter should be operating in the low-circulating-current region, which is shaded by the grey lines in Fig. 7.7.
3) In the closed-loop design, the control map can provide the duty cycle and phase-shift limit. For boost mode $(k \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $[0, \sqrt{\mathrm{k}}(1-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}})]$ and the limit of D is $[\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}, 1]$. For buck mode $(\mathrm{k} \neq 0)$, the limit of $\varphi$ is $[-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}(1-\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}), 0]$ and the limit of D is still $[\sqrt{\mathrm{k}}, 1]$.
4) The minimum $k$ is 0 , which means no load condition. As the value of $k$ increases, the control curve will "shrink". As a result, the input-voltage-variation range becomes narrower, but the "control sensitivity" - that is, slop of the control curve - is higher. If $\mathrm{k}>0.25$, the NG will be always smaller than 1 . The upper limit of k is 1 .


Fig. 7.7. Control map of group ( $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{B}$ )

### 7.9 Simulation and Experimental Results

### 7.9.1 Simulation Results

To verify the control maps proposed in section 7.8, three different combinations of the PPS converter are simulated with the parameters in Table 7.5.

The topologies and the simulated control curves are shown in Fig. 7.8 and Fig. 7.9. The black dots/stars represent the simulation results, while the solid lines stand for the theoretical control maps. For combinations of $(C+A)$ and $(C+B)$, the simulation results match the theoretical curves closely all over the operation range, as shown in Fig. 7.9(b), (c). While for the combination of $(B+A)$, the simulation results have deviations with the theoretical curve in the high-circulating-current regions when $0<\mathrm{D}<0.5$, as shown in Fig. 7.9(a). The reason is that this combination has high input current ripples without an input inductor. When $0<\mathrm{D}<0.5$, switch $S_{2}$ will be turned on for more than half a cycle. The high input current will charge and discharge the capacitor $C_{1}$ and thus the voltage on $C_{1}$ will not be a constant, especially in the high-circulating-current regions. However, those unfavorable regions can be avoided by operating in the shaded area based on the control map in Fig. 7.5.

In Fig. 7.10, the RMS current of $S_{1-4}$ for the topology in Fig. 7.8 (b) is plot. The solid lines represent the RMS current under PS control ( $D=0.5$ is fixed), while the dashed lines represent that under PPS control. As shown, the current stresses under PPS control are much lower than those under PS control, especially when the input voltage varies within a wide range.

Table 7.5. Simulation parameters of the two-level PPS IBDCs

| Group | Pri. <br> Side | Sec. <br> Side | 1:n | $\boldsymbol{L}_{\boldsymbol{s}}$ | $\boldsymbol{f}_{\boldsymbol{s}}$ | Inp./Out. <br> Voltage |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathrm{B}+\mathrm{A}$ | $\left(\mathrm{b} 1^{\prime}\right)$ | $(\mathrm{a} 2)$ | $1: 4$ | 10 uH | 50 K | $20 \sim 80-400 \mathrm{~V}$ |
| $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A}$ | $\left(\mathrm{c}^{\prime}\right)$ | $(\mathrm{a} 2)$ |  |  | $20 \sim 80-400 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |
| $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{B}$ | $\left(\mathrm{c}^{\prime}\right)$ | $\left(\mathrm{b} 1^{\prime}\right)$ |  |  | $25 \sim 400-400 \mathrm{~V}$ |  |



Fig. 7.8. Topologies of the simulated two-level PPS IBDC


(c) $C+B$

Fig. 7.9. Simulated control maps for two-level PPS IBDC


Fig. 7.10. Simulated RMS current of combination $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A}$

### 7.9.2 Experimental Results

To further verify the analysis, a $29 \sim 67 \mathrm{~V} / 380 \mathrm{~V}$ prototype - combination of $(\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A})$ in Fig . 7.8(b) - rated at 100~1000W was designed and built.

According to the proposed control map in Fig. 7.6, the range of $0.3<\mathrm{D}<0.7(1.43<\mathrm{NG}<3.3)$ is chosen to avoid extreme duty cycle values. In order to achieve the gain of 5.7-13, the transformer turns ratio is designed to be 1:4, and then the leakage inductance $L_{s}$ is measured to be 2.31 uH . The maximum delivered power is 1 kW . If $V_{A}$ is fixed at 380 V , so the minimum equivalent load resistance $R_{L}$ is 144 ohm . From the proposed control map, the upper limit of $k$ is 0.0625 , so the switching frequency $f_{s}$ should be lower than 122 kHz ( $k=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{s}}{R_{L} / n^{2}}<0.0625$ ). Referred to Fig. 7.6, $f_{s}$ is designed to be $50 \mathrm{kHz} \quad(k=0.026)$ so as to have a wide voltage gain range. In addition, the voltage and current stresses of important components have been figured out in section 7.6. The parameters of the prototype are listed in Table 7.6.

Table 7.6. Prototype specifications of combination C+A

| $P$ | $100 \mathrm{~W} \sim 1 \mathrm{~kW}$ | $S_{1}$ | STP52N25M5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $V_{C}$ | $29 \sim 67 \mathrm{~V}$ | $S_{2}$ | IRFB4332PBF |
| $V_{A}$ | 380 V | $S_{3,4}$ | IPW60R 190C6 |
| $f_{s}$ | 50 kHz | $C_{1,2}$ | 10 uF |
| $1: 1: \mathrm{n}$ | $10: 40$ | $C_{3,4}$ | 15 uF |
| $L_{S}$ | 2.31 uH | $L$ | 100 uH |

The experimental results in mode $\mathrm{a}(1)$ are shown in Fig. 7.11. The driving signals are given in Fig. 7.11(a). At this operating point, the voltage gain is 10 with $D=0.4$ according to (25), and $\mathrm{k}=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{S}}{R_{L} / n^{2}}=0.006, \varphi=9^{\circ}$. The primary side $V_{C}$ is 38 V and the secondary side $V_{A}$ is regulated to be 380V, as shown in Fig. 7.11(b). In Fig. 7.11(c), the two-level square waves of $V_{p}$ and $V_{s}$, and the leakage current waveform match the analysis in Fig. 7.3, where there is
an interval in which the leakage current remains at a constant value. Therefore, the circulating current and thus the conduction loss is reduced.

The experimental results in mode $a(2)$ are shown in Fig. 7.12. The driving signals are given in Fig. 7.12(a). At this operating point, the voltage gain is 6.67 with $\mathrm{D}=0.6$ according to (25), and $\mathrm{k}=\frac{2 f_{s} L_{s}}{R_{L} / n^{2}}=0.012, \varphi=18^{\circ}$. The primary side $V_{c}$ is 57 V and the secondary side $V_{A}$ is regulated to be 380 V , as shown in Fig. 7.12(b). In Fig. 7.12(c) and 7.12(d), the waveforms of ZVS operation for $S_{1-4}$ are given.

When the converter operates in the flyback mode (from $V_{A}$ to $V_{c}$ ), the experimental results in mode a'(1) are shown in Fig. 7.13. The driving signals are given in Fig. 7.13(a). At this operating point, the voltage gain is 0.1 with $\mathrm{D}=0.6$, and $\mathrm{k}=\frac{2 f_{S} L_{S}}{R_{L}}=0.0045, \varphi=-9.6^{\circ}$. The $V_{c}$ is 38 V and the $V_{A}$ is regulated to be 380 V , as shown in Fig. 7.13(b). Fig. 7.13 (c) shows the waveforms of $V_{p}, V_{s}$ and $i_{L s}$.

To verify the control map in Fig. 7.6, Fig. 7.14 is plotted to compare the experimental results and theoretical results. In Fig. 7.14, the solid line represents theoretical control map with $\mathrm{k}=0.012$ and $\mathrm{k}=0.03$, while the black dots are the experimental results. From the comparison, the experimental results have some deviations from the calculated curve, but the general profile is close. On one hand, the error is partially caused by the parasitic ESRs, so a higher phase-shift ratio is needed to transfer more power. Moreover, the negative amplitude of the primary square wave is not a strictly constant value, because the current flowing through $C_{2}$ is much higher than that through $C_{1}$, which is the unbalanced issue discussed in [8].

The measured efficiency versus power level is plotted in Fig. 7.15. Different colors represent different conversion ratios as denoted. In forward mode, the peak efficiency is $96.2 \%$ at about 600 W when the voltage gain is 6.7 . In flyback mode, the peak efficiency is $96.3 \%$ at 450 W when the voltage gain is 0.15 . The power loss distribution analysis when $48 \mathrm{~V}-380 \mathrm{~V}(\mathrm{D}=0.5)$ and output power 450 W is given in Table 7.7. At this operating point, the efficiency is $94.3 \%$ and the power loss is 27.2 W . With soft-switching operation of transistors, the switching loss is estimated to be zero and only conduction loss is considered. As listed, the loss of the transformer is dominant and the inductor loss is the second highest. To further increase the efficiency, transformer and inductor with low ESRs should be redesigned.

Table 7.7. Estimated power loss of combination C+A

| Device | ESR | RMS Current | Power Loss | Loss Ratio |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $s_{1}$ | $60 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 3 A | 0.54 W | $2 \%$ |
| $s_{2}$ | $30 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 14 A | 5.9 W | $21.7 \%$ |
| $s_{3}$ | $200 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 2 A | 0.8 W | $2.95 \%$ |
| $s_{4}$ | $200 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 2 A | 0.8 W | $2.95 \%$ |
| $L$ | $80 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 9.8 A | 7.7 W | $28.3 \%$ |
| $T x$ | $100 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 10.1 A | 10.3 W | $37.9 \%$ |
| $C_{1}$ | $10 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 3 A | 0.09 W | $4.2 \%$ |
| $C_{2}$ | $10 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 10 A | 1 W |  |
| $C_{3}$ | $10 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.3 A | 0.035 W |  |
| $C_{4}$ | $10 \mathrm{~m} \Omega$ | 1.3 A | 0.035 W |  |

To make a comparison between PPS control and PS control, the converter in Fig. 7.8(b) was tested with PS control ( $\mathrm{D}=0.5$ fixed) and the experimental results are given in Fig. 7.16. Since the rms current stress under PS control is pretty high, the converter operates with lower voltage and power level. In Fig. 7.16(a), the leakage current $i_{L s}$ has high peak value instead of a "flat part" as the PPS control does. In Fig. 7.16(b), the efficiency of the converter is well above $90 \%$ under PPS control within the gain range of 6.5-10, while the efficiency
with PS control drops significantly when the conversion ratio deviates from the nominal value 8 due to the high leakage current.


Fig. 7.11. Experimental results in mode a(1)


Fig. 7.12. Experimental results in mode a(2)


Fig. 7.13. Experimental results in mode a’(1)


Fig. 7.14. Experimental control map for combination $\mathrm{C}+\mathrm{A}$


Fig. 7.15. Measured Efficiency for combination C+A


Fig. 7.16. Experimental results with PS control strategy

### 7.10 Conclusion

In this chapter, the operation modes, power transmission capability and component stresses of a family of two-level PPS converters are analyzed. On the basis, the analysis of ZVS operation for all switch cells are given. In addition, control maps for three different combinations are proposed, assisting converter design and operation that can effectively avoid high-circulating-current regions. The simulation and experimental results verify the operating waveforms in different modes, ZVS operation and the control maps.

### 7.11 References

[1] Dehong Xu; Chuanhong Zhao; Haifeng Fan, "A PWM plus phase-shift control bidirectional DC-DC converter," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on, vol.19, no.3, pp.666-675, May 2004
[2] Huafeng Xiao; Shaojun Xie, "A ZVS Bidirectional DC-DC Converter With Phase-Shift Plus PWM Control Scheme," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on, vol.23, no.2, pp.813-823, March 2008
[3] Wuhua Li; Haimeng Wu; Hongbing Yu; Xiangning He, "Isolated Winding-Coupled Bidirectional ZVS Converter With PWM Plus Phase-Shift (PPS) Control Strategy," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on , vol.26, no.12, pp.3560-3570, Dec. 2011
[4] S. Li; K. Xiangli; K. M. Smedley, "A Control Map for a Bidirectional PWM Plus Phase-ShiftModulated Push-Pull DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics , vol.PP, no.99, pp.1-1
[5] K. Xiangli, S. Li and K. M. Smedley, "Decoupled PWM Plus Phase-Shift Control for a Dual-half-bridge Bidirectional DC-DC Converter," in IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. PP, no. 99, pp. 1-1.
[6] Haifeng Fan; Dehong Xu, "A family of PWM plus phase-shift bidirectional DC-DC converters," in Power Electronics Specialists Conference, 2004. PESC 04. 2004 IEEE 35th Annual , vol.2, no., pp.1668-1674 Vol.2, 20-25 June 2004
[7] S. Li, K. Xiangli and K. M. Smedley, "Analysis and Design of a Family of Two-Level PWM Plus Phase-Shift-Modulated DC - DC Converters," in IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 65, no. 6, pp. 4650-4660, June 2018.
[8] Peng, F.Z.; Hui Li; Gui-Jia Su; Lawler, J.S., "A new ZVS bidirectional DC-DC converter for fuel cell and battery application," in Power Electronics, IEEE Transactions on, vol.19, no.1, pp.54-65, Jan. 2004

